FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE
1973 HANDBOOK

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

80 CENTS
FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE
1973 HANDBOOK
EIGHTY CENTS

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., 2033.
'Phone: 663 0351
The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:—

```
UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES — 378.94405
    Faculty of Applied Science
```

University of New South Wales—

*Faculty of Applied Science — Periodicals*
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## UNDERGRADUATE STUDY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOREWORD</td>
<td>A5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALENDAR OF DATES</td>
<td>A6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAFF LIST</td>
<td>A9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation Requirements</td>
<td>A17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Procedure</td>
<td>A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Office</td>
<td>A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Procedure</td>
<td>A23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Union Card</td>
<td>A25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Courses</td>
<td>A26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Subjects</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Fees</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Fees</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from Course</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Fees</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL RULES AND INFORMATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Conduct</td>
<td>A32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance at Classes</td>
<td>A32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indebtedness to the University</td>
<td>A33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Transfers</td>
<td>A33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in Course Programmes and Withdrawal from Subjects</td>
<td>A34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Records</td>
<td>A34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resumption of Courses</td>
<td>A35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission with Advanced Standing</td>
<td>A35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Examinations</td>
<td>A35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Examinations</td>
<td>A38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Admission to Degree</td>
<td>A39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction upon Students Re-enrolling</td>
<td>A39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-admission after Exclusion</td>
<td>A42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership of Students' Work</td>
<td>A43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Address</td>
<td>A43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices</td>
<td>A43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Property</td>
<td>A43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>A44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of Rules</td>
<td>A44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT SERVICES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Library</td>
<td>A45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University Union</td>
<td>A45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td>A46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Amenities Unit</td>
<td>A47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Employment Unit</td>
<td>A48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy Centre</td>
<td>A48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Unit</td>
<td>A48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STUDENT ACTIVITIES
The Students' Union ........................................... A51
The Sports Association ......................................... A51
Student Clubs and Societies .................................. A52
The University Regiment ....................................... A52
The N.S.W. University Squadron.............................. A52
Royal Australian Navy ......................................... A52
Physical Education and Recreation Centre .................. A52

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES ............. A53

COURSES
Full-time .................................................................... B1
Industrial Training Requirements ............................. B1
Part-time .................................................................... B2
BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) Courses with Partial Full-time Attendance B2
General Studies Programme .................................... B2

SCHOOL OF APPLIED GEOLOGY .............................. B3

SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING ..................... B6
Department of Chemical Engineering .......................... B7
Department of Biological Process Engineering ............ B12
Department of Fuel Technology ................................ B13
Department of Food Technology ............................... B14

SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY .................... B19
Department of Industrial Chemistry .......................... B19
Department of Ceramic Engineering .......................... B19
Department of Polymer Science ............................... B20

SCHOOL OF GEOGRAPHY ............................................ B27

SCHOOL OF METALLURGY ...................................... B33

SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING ........................ B38

SCHOOL OF TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY ........................ B46

SCHOOL OF WOOL AND PASTORAL SCIENCES .......... B50
Education Option .................................................. B56

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

ENROLMENT PROCEDURE ....................................... B58

FEES ........................................................................ B59

SCHOLARSHIPS ...................................................... B66

OUTLINES OF COURSES
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering ............... B71
School of Applied Geology ..................................... B72
School of Chemical Engineering ............................. B74
School of Chemical Technology ............................. B79
School of Metallurgy ............................................. B80
School of Mining Engineering ............................... B82
School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences ..................... B84

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS AND TEXTBOOKS—
UNDERGRADUATE AND POSTGRADUATE ............... C1
FOREWORD

The importance of the Applied Sciences in this University’s development has always been recognized, and is especially referred to in our Act of Incorporation.

Undergraduate courses in the fields of Applied Geography, Applied Geology, Chemical Engineering, Chemical Technology, Metallurgy, Mining Engineering, Textile Technology and Wool and Pastoral Sciences are well established. Many of the Faculty’s research contributions have achieved international recognition.

It is hoped that students who enter the Faculty will share the enthusiasm and the dedication of those who have taken part in its development. It is of the greatest importance that students should acquire, from the very beginning, the right approach to their studies, and that they should achieve a proper balance between their work and their extra-curricular activities.

In addition to this Handbook, pamphlets and brochures issued in conjunction with the enrolment period and Orientation Week are available. These should be consulted, together with the University Calendar, for further information on problems associated with courses.

It is hoped that this Handbook will be of value to present and prospective students in the Faculty and to employers.

M. CHAIKIN,
Dean,
Faculty of Applied Science.
CALENDAR OF DATES FOR 1973

Session 1: March 5 to May 12

May Recess: May 13 to May 20

May 21 to June 16

Midyear Recess: June 17 to July 22

Session 2: July 23 to August 11

August Recess: August 12 to August 26

August 27 to November 10

JANUARY

Friday 12 .......... Last date for application for review of results of annual examinations
Monday 15 .......... Last day for acceptance of applications for admission to university degrees and diplomas
Friday 19 .......... Last day for application for deferred examinations
               Last day for acceptance of applications to enrol by new students and students repeating first year
Monday 29 .......... Australia Day—public holiday
Tuesday 30 .......... Deferred examinations begin

FEBRUARY

Saturday 10 .......... Deferred examinations end
Monday 19 .......... Enrolment period begins for new students and students repeating first year
Monday 26 .......... Enrolment period begins for students re-enrolling (second and later years)

MARCH

Friday 2 .......... Last date for application for review of deferred examination results
Monday 5 .......... Session 1 commences
Tuesday 13 .......... Faculty of Applied Science meeting, 10 a.m.
Friday 16 .......... Last day for acceptance of enrolments by new students (late fee payable)
Friday 30 .......... Last day for changes in course programmes
               Last day for acceptance of enrolments by students re-enrolling (late fee payable)

APRIL

Friday 6 .......... Last day for discontinuation without failure of subjects which extend over the first session only
Thursday 19 .......... Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment details forms
APRIL
Friday 20 to 
Monday 23 ..... Easter 
Wednesday 25 ..... Anzac Day—public holiday

MAY
Monday 7 ..... Provisional timetable for June/July examinations published 
Sunday 13 ..... May Recess begins 
Sunday 20 ..... May Recess ends 
Last date for discontinuation without failure of subjects which extend over the academic year

JUNE
Tuesday 5 ..... Timetable for June/July examinations published 
Thursday 7 ..... Faculty of Applied Science meeting, 10 a.m. 
Monday 11 ..... Queen’s Birthday—public holiday 
Saturday 16 ..... Session 1 ends 
Sunday 17 ..... Midyear Recess begins 
Tuesday 19 ..... Midyear examinations begin 
Saturday 30 ..... Last day for acceptance of applications for re-admission after exclusion under rules governing re-enrolment

JULY
Tuesday 3 ..... Midyear examinations end 
Sunday 22 ..... Midyear Recess ends 
Monday 23 ..... Session 2 commences 
Tuesday 31 ..... Faculty of Applied Science meeting, 10 a.m.

AUGUST
Thursday 2 ..... Foundation Day 
Sunday 12 ..... August Recess begins 
Wednesday 22 ..... Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment details forms 
Friday 24 ..... Last date for discontinuation without failure of subjects which extend over the second session only 
Sunday 26 ..... August Recess ends

SEPTEMBER
Monday 10 ..... Provisional timetable for annual examinations published

OCTOBER
Monday 1 ..... Eight Hour Day—public holiday 
Tuesday 16 ..... Faculty of Applied Science meeting, 10 a.m. 
Tuesday 30 ..... Timetable for annual examinations published

NOVEMBER
Saturday 10 ..... Session 2 ends 
Tuesday 13 ..... Annual examinations begin
DECEMBER
Tuesday 4 ............ Annual examinations end
Tuesday 25 ........... Christmas Day—public holiday
Wednesday 26 ......... Boxing Day—public holiday

1974

Session 1: March 4 to May 19
May Recess: May 20 to May 26
May 27 to June 16
Midyear Recess: June 17 to July 21
Session 2: July 22 to August 25
August Recess: August 26 to September 1
September 2 to November 3
Study Recess: November 4 to November 10

JANUARY
Friday 11 ............. Last date for application for review of results of annual examinations
Monday 14 .......... Timetable for deferred examinations published
Last date for application for admission to University degrees and diplomas
Friday 18 .......... Last date for application for deferred examinations
Tuesday 29 to Saturday 9 ....... Deferred examinations

FEBRUARY
Monday 18 .......... Enrolment period begins for new students and students repeating first year
Monday 25 .......... Enrolment period begins for students re-enrolling (second and later years)
Results of deferred examinations available

THE ACADEMIC YEAR
The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions. In addition there are short recesses within the sessions—one week within Session 1 and two weeks within Session 2.

The first session commences on the first Monday of March.
FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

DEAN—Professor M. Chaikin
CHAIRMAN—Professor R. T. Fowler
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER—Dr. J. D. Collins, BSc PhD N.S.W.

SCHOOL OF APPLIED GEOLOGY

PROFESSOR OF GEOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL
J. J. Frankel, MSc Rhodes, DSc Cape T., FRSSAf, FGS, MAusIMM
MSAInstMM, MSocSigmaXi, AM1MM

PROFESSOR OF ENGINEERING GEOLOGY
Vacant

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
L. V. Hawkins, MSc Syd., FGS
L. J. Lawrence, DSc DipCom Syd., PhD N.S.W., DIC, MAusIMM
F. C. Loughnan, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., AMAusIMM

SENIOR LECTURERS
H. G. Gelding, BSc Lond., MSc PhD N.S.W., ARCS, AMAusIMM
P. C. Rickwood, BSc Lond., PhD Cape T., ARIC, FGS
J. Roberts, BSc N.E., PhD W. Aust.
B. L. Wood, MSc DSc Otago, MAusIMM

LECTURERS
A. D. Albani, DrGeolSc Florence, MSc N.S.W.
A. D. M. Bell, BSc Lond., MSc N.S.W., FGS, MAusIMM
J. C. Cameron, BSc MA Edin., DIC, MemAAPG, AM1MM
R. P. Freeman, BSc Durh.
M. B. Katz, BS Mich. T.U., MSc McG., PhD Toronto
I. R. Qureshi, MSc Panj., PhD Glas., FGS

SENIOR TUTOR DEMONSTRATORS
Maren Krysko von Tryst, BSc GradDip N.S.W., AMAusIMM
R. J. Whiteley, BSc Syd.

TUTOR DEMONSTRATORS
T. M. Bryant, BSc Syr.
R. F. Daniel, BA Macq.
I. Pauncz, BSc N.S.W.
A. S. Ray, MSc Calc.
HONORARY ASSOCIATES
P. R. Evans, BA Oxon., Ph.D Brist., FGS
D. J. Swaine, MSc Melb., PhD Aberg., FRACI
G. H. Taylor, DSc Adel., BSc Melb., DrRerNat Bonn

PROFESSIONAL OFFICER
Gisela B. Ikert, BSc DipEd Syd.

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT
G. J. Baldwin, BA A.N.U.

Department of Oceanography

SENIOR LECTURER
A. N. Carter, BSc PhD Melb., MSc Adel.

SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING AND HEAD OF SCHOOL
R. T. Fowler, BSc Wales, PhD Lond., DScEng Syd., CEng, FIEAust, ARIC, MIChemE, MInstF, AIM

PROFESSOR OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING
J. S. Ratcliffe, MSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC, CEng, FIREE, MIEAust, AIMChemE

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT
R. F. Starr, ASTC

Department of Biological Process Engineering

LECTURER
R. J. Hall, BSc PhD N.S.W.

Department of Chemical Engineering

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
I. D. Doig, BSc(Eng) Lond., PhD N.S.W., CEng, AMIMechE, AMIChemE
R. G. Robins, MSc PhD N.S.W., CEng, ARACI, AMAusIMM

SENIOR LECTURERS
J. E. Buchanan, ME Syd., PhD N.S.W.
C. J. D. Fell, BSc N.S.W., PhD Camb., CEng, MIChemE
Lecturers
R. G. Bowrey, BE PhD N.S.W., MIEAust
D. C. Dixon, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust
P. C. Farrell, BE Syd., SM M.I.T., PhD Wash.State
F. O. Howard, BE Syd., CEng, MIEAust
C. H. Hunt, MSc N.S.W., ASTC, CEng, MIEAust, ARIC, ARACI
P. Souter, MSc Syd., ARACI

Professional Officer
E. A. V. Durbin, AMIChemE

Department of Food Technology

Associate Professor
R. A. Edwards, BSc PhD N.S.W., FAIST, ASTC

Senior Lecturer
P. M. Linklater, BAgSc Adel., MAgrSc N.Z., PhD Wis.

Lecturers
K. A. Buckle, BSc PhD N.S.W., AAIFST
T. H. Lee, BSc PhD N.S.W., AAIFST
M. Wootton, BSc PhD N.S.W., AAIFST

Professional Officer
W. R. Day, MSc N.S.W., ASTC, AAIFST

Department of Fuel Technology

Associate Professor
N. Y. Kirov, DSc Leeds, CEng, FInstF, FIEAust, MICE

Senior Lecturer
K. S. Basden, BSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC, CEng, MInstF, MIEAust, ARACI, AMAusIMM

Lecturers
D. Barrett, MSc Leeds, PhD N.S.W., CEng, MInstF
G. D. Sergeant, BSc PhD Wales, CEng, MInstF

Senior Tutor
T. P. Maher, BSc Syd., MSc PhD N.S.W., CEng, ARACI, AMInstF

Professional Officer
J. P. Smits, BSc(Tech) N.S.W., CEng, AMInstF

School of Chemical Technology

Professor of Chemical Technology and Head of School
F. W. Ayscough, BSc Syd., MSc N.S.W., CEng, MIChemE, ARACI

Senior Administrative Officer
J. R. Gatenby, ASTC
Department of Ceramic Engineering

Associate Professor
E. R. McCartney, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., FICeram, MIEAust, ARACI

Lecturers
H. Fowler, MSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI
S. A. Prokopovich, MSc N.S.W., ASTC

Senior Instructor
I. J. McMeekin

Department of Industrial Chemistry

Associate Professor
B. J. Welch, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC, ARACI

Senior Lecturer
B. G. Madden, BSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC FIREEAust

Department of Polymer Science

Senior Lecturers
F. L. Connors, MSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC, MIEAust, APIA
J. K. Haken, MSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI

Professional Officers (School)
R. G. Anthony, BSc N.S.W., PhD Tas.
R. E. Brand, BSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI
W. W. L. Ching, MSc N.S.W.
O. Dworjanyn, MSc N.S.W., ASTC
D. P. S. Kwok, BE MEngSc N.S.W., DipME H.K.Tech.Coll.
C. L. Samways, BSc Syd., MSc N.S.W.
J. W. Sharp, BSc(Tech) N.S.W.

School of Geography

Professor of Geography and Head of School
J. A. Mabbutt, MA Camb.

Associate Professor
E. A. Fitzpatrick, BA Wash., MA Syd.

Lecturers
F. C. Bell, BSc Syd., MSc N.S.W., MSocSigmaXi
I. H. Burnley, MA Cant., PhD Well.
Juliet P. Burrell, BSc N.Z., MSc Otago, PhD Melb.
Mrs. Janice R. Corbett, BSc PhD Syd.
T. R. Healy, MSc Auck., PhD Monash
A. J. Holsman, MA Camb.
D. Jeffrey, BA(Econ) Sheff., MA PhD Ohio
P. L. Simons, BA PhD Syd.
D. J. Webb, BA DipEd Melb., MPhil Lond.
SENIOR TUTOR
Mrs. Elizabeth F. Burke, BA *Camb.*, MSc *Syd.*

TUTOR/DEMONSTRATORS
J. R. Geissman, BA *Calif.*
N. G. Lonergan, BA DipEd *N.E.*
Marjorie E. Sullivan, BSc *Syd.*

TEACHING FELLOW
P. J. Hughes, MSc *Cant.*

SCHOOL OF METALLURGY

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICAL METALLURGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL
H. Muir, BMetE *Melb.*, ScD *M.I.T.*, FIM, MAusIMM

RESEARCH PROFESSOR OF PHYSICAL METALLURGY
J. S. Bowles, MSc *Melb.*, FIM

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
R. A. Ball, ASTC, MAusIMM, ARACI, AFAIM

Department of Chemical and Process Metallurgy

SENIOR LECTURERS
B. Harris, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, AMAusIMM
A. P. Prosser, BSc PhD *Lond.*, DIC, ARCS, ARIC, ARACI, AMAusIMM

LECTURERS
S. Blairs, BSc PhD *Manc.*
D. R. Young, BSc(Eng) PhD *Lond.*, ARSM, AMAusIMM

Department of Materials

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
L. H. Keys, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*, FIM, ASTC

SENIOR LECTURER
A. J. Anderson, MSc *N.S.W.*, ASTC, FIM

LECTURER
P. G. McCormick, MS *Wash.*, PhD *Corn.*

Department of Physical and Industrial Metallurgy

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
M. Hatherly, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*, ASTC, FIM
G. R. Wallwork, BSc PhD *N.S.W.*, ASTC, FIM

SENIOR LECTURERS
D. J. H. Corderoy, BSc *N.S.W.*, PhD *Sheff.*, MWeldI(*Lond.*), AIM, AMAusIMM
P. G. McDougall, BSc PhD *N.S.W.*, ASTC, AIM
LECTURERS

B. W. Armstrong, ASTC, ARACI
M. B. McGirr, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W.

TEACHING FELLOW

C. J. Seaborn, BSc N.S.W.

SENIOR PROJECT SCIENTIST (School)

A. S. Malin, MSc N.S.W., AIM

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS (School)

Mrs. Edda Filson, ASTC, ARACI
U. Joasoo, BSc N.S.W., ASTC
J. M. Newburn, MSc N.S.W., ASTC, AIM
F. H. Scott, BSc N.S.W., GradAIP
J. A. Taylor, ASTC, MIEAust AMAusIMM

SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR OF MINING ENGINEERING AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. P. Morgan, BE Adel., ASTC, FSASM, FIEAust, FAIM, MAIME, MAusIMM, CertMineManager

Mining Engineering

SENIOR LECTURERS

S. Budavari, DiplEng Sopron, PhD N'cle (U.K.), MAusIMM
D. R. Cooley, BE N.S.W., DIC, MIEAust, AMAusIMM
E. G. Thomas, BE PhD Qld., AMAusIMM

LECTURER

R. J. Enright, BE N.S.W., MSc W.V.U.

Mineral Processing

SENIOR LECTURER

R. G. Burdon, ME PhD N.S.W., CEng MInstF, MAIME, ASASM, AMAusIMM, AMIMM(Lond.)

TUTOR DEMONSTRATOR

R. A. Yeates, BE N.S.W.

SENIOR PROJECT SCIENTIST (School)

H. E. J. Symes, DSc(Eng) Rand, MIEE, M(SA)IEE, AMICM&EE(SA)

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS (School)

J. A. Shonhardt, BSc(Tech) N.S.W., AIM, AMAusIMM
D. J. Levy, BSc(Tech) N.S.W.

HONORARY ASSOCIATE (SCHOOL)

C. H. Warman, MIEAust, MAusIMM, AWASM
SCHOOL OF TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY

PROFESSOR OF TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL
M. Chaikin, BSc PhD Leeds, DipEng L.I.T., Shanghai, FTI

PROFESSOR OF TEXTILE PHYSICS
M. Feughelman, BSc Syd., ASTC, FAIP

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
A. Datyner, BSc PhD Lond., FTI, FRIC, FSDC
C. H. Nicholls, BSc Adel., PhD Leeds, FRACI, FTI

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
J. Gerstel, DipTextInd Leeds, ATI

SENIOR LECTURERS
A. D. Dircks, BE Syd., MSc N.S.W., DipTextInd Leeds
R. Postle, BSc N.S.W., PhD Leeds FTI, AAIP

LECTURERS
R. E. Griffith, BSc N.S.W., ATI
T. S. Hickie, BSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC
M. S. Nossar, DiplIng Harbin, PhD N.S.W., MIEAust

PROJECT SCIENTISTS
J. R. McCracken, BE MSc N.S.W.
D. Rokfalussy, BE Bud.

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS
I. A. Bragin, DiplIng Harbin, AMIE
N. Buchsbaum, BSc Haifa, MSc N.S.W.
M. D. Young, BSc PhD N.S.W.
O. Zubzanda, DiplIng T.U. Bratislava

SCHOOL OF WOOL AND PASTORAL SCIENCES

PROFESSOR OF WOOL TECHNOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL
P. R. McMahon, MAgrSc N.Z., PhD Leeds, MAIAS, ARIC

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
W. R. McManus, BScAgr Syd., PhD N.S.W., MAIAS
E. M. Roberts, MAgrSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MAIAS
K. J. Whiteley, BSc N.S.W., PhD Leeds, MAIAS

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT
J. E. Lawrence

SENIOR LECTURERS
J. W. James, BA Qld.
J. P. Kennedy, MSc N.S.W., BSc Oxon., MAIAS
J. D. McFarlane, BScAgr DipEd Syd., MSc N.S.W., MAIAS

LECTURERS
S. J. Filan, BAgEc N.E.
D. M. Murray, BAgSc PhD Melb., MRurSc N.E.
TEACHING FELLOW
Mary E. Campbell, BSc Syd.

TUTOR/Demonstrator
Jean J. Carter, MSc Syd.

Senior Instructors
J. R. Paynter
R. E. Sallaway

Professional Officer
Barbara Quinnell, BSc N.S.W.
REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

A person who seeks to become a candidate for any degree of Bachelor of the University must first have qualified for matriculation and have satisfied the requirements for admission to the particular Faculty, course or subject chosen.

In addition to complying with these conditions candidates must be selected before being permitted to enrol in a course. In 1973 it will be necessary for the University to limit the number of students enrolling in all undergraduate courses.

SPECIAL ASSISTANCE FOR ABORIGINAL STUDENTS

The University may admit suitably qualified persons of Aboriginal descent outside of any quota restrictions.

Upon receipt of an application under this provision, the University will assess the applicant’s potential to cope with University studies, and will make Student Counsellors available to discuss the choice of a course and subsequent career opportunities.

All enquiries relating to this scheme should be directed to the Registrar.

A candidate who has satisfied the conditions for matriculation and for admission to a course of study shall be classed as a "matriculated student" of the University, after enrolment.

A person who has satisfactorily met the conditions for admission may be provided with a statement to that effect on the payment of the prescribed fee.

MATRICULATION REQUIREMENTS

Section A

General Matriculation and Admission Requirements

1. A candidate may qualify for matriculation by attaining in recognized matriculation subjects at one New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or at one University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined by the Professorial Board from time to time.
2. The level of performance required to qualify for matriculation shall be

(a) passes in at least five recognized matriculation subjects, one of which shall be English and three of which shall be at Level 2 or higher; and

(b) the attainment of an aggregate of marks, as specified by the Professorial Board, in not more than five recognized matriculation subjects, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Board.

3. The following subjects, and such other subjects as may be approved by the Professorial Board from time to time, shall be recognised matriculation subjects:

- English
- Greek
- Chinese
- Mathematics
- Latin
- Japanese
- Science
- French
- Hebrew
- Agriculture
- German
- Dutch
- Modern History
- Italian
- Art
- Ancient History
- Bahasa Indonesia
- Music
- Geography
- Spanish
- Industrial Arts
- Economics
- Russian

4. A candidate who has qualified to matriculate in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 1, 2 and 3 may be admitted to a particular Faculty, Course or Subject provided that:

(a) his qualification includes a pass at the level indicated in the subject or subjects specified in Schedule A as Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites; or

(b) the requirements regarding these particular Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites, as specified in Schedule A, have been met at a separate Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination.

5. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Clauses 1 to 4, the Professorial Board may grant matriculation status to any candidate at the Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination who has reached an acceptable standard and may admit him to any Faculty, Course or Subject.

NOTE
1. For the purposes of clause 2(a), Mathematics and Science BOTH PASSED at First Level or Second Level Full Course shall together count as three subjects.
2. For the purposes of clause 2(b), Mathematics and Science TAKEN either singly or together at first level or second level full course shall each count as one and one half subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACULTY OR COURSE</th>
<th>FACULTY OR COURSE PRE-REQUISITES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science (excl. Applied Geography and</td>
<td>(a) Science at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wool and Pastoral Sciences courses)</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>(b) either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Arts Course</td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Studies (Engineering course and</td>
<td>(a) Science at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science course)</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>(b) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (Education)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geography and Wool and Pastoral Sciences</td>
<td>(a) Science at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses (Faculty of Applied Science)</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Faculty of Applied Science)</td>
<td>(b) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Degree Course</td>
<td>English at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) either English at Level 2 or higher</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) either English at Level 3, provided that the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidate's performance in this subject and his</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general level of attainment are at standards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptable to the Professorial Board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Arts/Law</td>
<td>As for Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Commerce/Law</td>
<td>As for Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Jurisprudence/Law</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Studies (Arts Course)</td>
<td>English at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Arts Course)</td>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board, and provided that a candidate so qualified shall not enrol in a course of English literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>SUBJECT PRE-REQUISITES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.011—Higher Physics I</td>
<td>As for Faculty of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.001—Physics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.041—Physics IC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001—Chemistry I</td>
<td>Science at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001—General and Human Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.001—Geology I</td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2F or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.111—Geoscience I</td>
<td>Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate’s performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011—Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001—Mathematics I</td>
<td>Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate’s performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.021—Mathematics IT</td>
<td>Mathematics at Level 2S or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.102—Economics II</td>
<td>As for Faculty of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.111—English I</td>
<td>English at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.111—History IA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121—History IB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.111—French I</td>
<td>French at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.111—Russian I</td>
<td>Russian at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.111—German I</td>
<td>German at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.111—Spanish I</td>
<td>Spanish at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.001—Russian IZ</td>
<td>A foreign language, other than that in which enrolment is sought, at Level 2 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.001—German IZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.001—Spanish IZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section B

Supplementary Provisions for Matriculation

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section A above, candidates may be accepted as “matriculated students” of the University under the conditions which are listed in the University Calendar.
ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT
PROCEDURE

ADMISSIONS PROCEDURE

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre.

Persons seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the three Universities in the Sydney Metropolitan Area (Macquarie University, The University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, Third Floor, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (near Liverpool Street). Postal address: Box 7049, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Telephone: 26 6301. On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any of the three Universities. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in accepting the offer of a place at this University and completing their enrolment at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

ADMISSIONS OFFICE

The Admissions Office which is located in the Chancellery on the upper campus provides intending students (both local and overseas) with information regarding courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment. Office hours are from 9.00 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and 2.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Monday to Friday. During the enrolment period, an evening service is also provided.

Applications for special admission, admission with advanced standing and from persons relying for admission on overseas qualifications should be lodged with the Admissions Office. The Office also receives applications from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a
course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing
dates for lodgment of applications are adhered to, and, for further
details the sections on “Rules Relating to Students” and “Enrol-
ment Procedure for Undergraduate Courses” should be consulted.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from
students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see
section on “Requirements for Admission”), from students seeking
admission with advanced standing, and from students who have
had a record of failure at another University, are referred by
the Admissions Office to the Admissions Committee of the
Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should
discuss their proposals initially with the Head of the School in
which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a
standard form and the Admissions Office, after obtaining a
recommendation from the Head of the School, refers the applica-
tion to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher
Degree Committee.

ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

In 1973 it will be necessary for the University to impose quotas
in each Faculty and Board of Studies.

The enrolment procedure for the different classes of under-
graduate students is as follows:

First Enrolments

(a) New South Wales residents already qualified for admission
and persons who are applying for enrolment on the basis of
qualifications gained or about to be gained outside New South
Wales must lodge an application for enrolment with the Metro-
politan Universities Admissions Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue,
Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O., Sydney) by 27th October 1972.

(b) New South Wales residents qualifying for admission by the
1972 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or
the 1973 Sydney University Matriculation Examination and those
who have attended a University in New South Wales in 1972 must
apply for enrolment to the Metropolitan Universities Admissions
Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O.,

Students whose applications for enrolment are accepted will be
required to complete their enrolment at a specified appointment
time before the beginning of Session 1. Course details must be completed and fees must be paid on the day of the appointment. However, in special circumstances and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete their enrolment after the prescribed week subject to the payment of a late fee.

Application forms for enrolment and details of the application procedures may be obtained on application to the Registrar, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, 2033.

Failure in First Year. First year students who failed more than half their programme at the 1972 Annual Examinations and who were not granted any deferred examinations will NOT follow the above procedure. They are required to 'show cause' why they should be allowed to continue in the course, and should await instructions in writing from the Registrar as to the procedure.

Later Year Enrolments. All students enrolling other than for the first time and not included above should enrol through the appropriate School, bringing with them their notification of examination results for the previous year. This enrolment must be effected before or during the week preceding the beginning of Session 1, in accordance with the special arrangements made by the individual schools.

Students who have completed the final examinations but have a thesis still outstanding are required to enrol for the period necessary to complete the thesis and to pay the requisite fees.

Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments. Students may be permitted to enrol for miscellaneous subjects (i.e., as students not proceeding to a degree or diploma) provided the Head of the School offering the subject considers it will be of benefit to the student and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma. Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Professorial Board.

Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment. No enrolments will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (16th March, 1973) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Head of the School concerned; no later year enrolments will be accepted after 31st March without the express approval of the Registrar which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.
University Union Card

All students other than miscellaneous students are issued with a University Union membership card. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

A student who loses a Union card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students will be issued with University Union cards at the University Union Enquiry Desk as soon as practicable after payment of fees. In the meantime, fees receipt form should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. A period of at least three weeks should be allowed to elapse after payment of fees before making application for the card. Cards will not be posted under any circumstances.
Where course fees are assessed on the basis of session hours of attendance the hours of each subject for purposes of fee assessment shall be those prescribed in the Calendar, irrespective of any variation from the prescribed hours which may be necessary in conducting the subject. The granting of an exemption from portion of any of the requirements of a subject in which a student is enrolled does not necessarily carry with it any exemption from the payment of fees.

Fee determination for courses in the Faculty of Applied Science is on a session basis. Fees quoted in this schedule are current at the time of publication and may be amended by the Council without notice.

A full-time course fee will be charged for any session where more than 15 hours' per week instruction, etc., is involved.

(i) Full-time Course Fee (more than 15 hours' attendance per week)—$270 per session.

(ii) Part-time Course Fee—over 6 hours' and up to 15 hours' attendance per week—$135 per session.

(iii) Part-time Course Fee—6 hours' or less attendance per week—$67.50 per session.

(iv) Course Continuation Fee—A fee of $39 per annum (no session payment) is payable by:

Category (a) students who have once been enrolled for a thesis and have only that requirement outstanding, or

Category (b) students given special permission to take annual examinations without attendance at the University. (Students in this category are not required to pay the subscriptions to the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association and the Library Fee.)
Miscellaneous Subjects

Undergraduate subjects taken as “miscellaneous subjects” (i.e., not for a degree or diploma) or to qualify for registration as a candidate for a higher degree are assessed on an hourly basis in accordance with the schedule above.

Students given approval to enrol in a miscellaneous subject or subjects in addition to being enrolled in a course are assessed according to the total hours of attendance as if the additional subject formed part of the course.

OTHER FEES

In addition to the course fees set out above all registered undergraduates will be required to pay—

Matriculation Fee—$11—payable at the beginning of first year.

Library Fee—annual fee—$19.

University Union—$20—entrance fee.

Student Activities Fees

University Union*—$30—annual subscription.
Sports Association*—$4—annual subscription.
Students’ Union*—$7—annual subscription.
Miscellaneous—$17—annual fee.

Graduation or Diploma Fee—$11 payable at the completion of the course.

Depending on the course being taken, students may also be required to pay—

Psychology Kit Hiring Charge—$2 per kit. Additional payment for breakages and losses in excess of $1.

Biochemistry Kit Hiring Charge—$4 per kit. Additional charge for breakages and losses in excess of $1 may be required.

Chemistry Kit Hiring Charge—$4 per kit. Additional charge for breakages and losses in excess of $1 may be required.

Excursion Fee—$2 per subject (plant morphology, plant taxonomy, environmental botany).

* Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.
**Special Examination Fees**

Deferred examination—$8 for each subject.

Examinations conducted under special circumstances—$11 for each subject.

Review of examination result—$11 for each subject.

**LATE FEES**

**First Enrolments**

Fees paid at the late enrolment session and before the commencement of Session 1 $10

Fees paid during the first and second weeks of Session 1 $20

Fees paid after the commencement of the third week of Session 1 with the express approval of the Registrar and Head of the School concerned $40

**Re-Enrolments**

**Session 1**

Failure to attend enrolment centre during enrolment week $10

Fees paid after the commencement of the third week of Session 1 to 31st March $20

Fees paid after 31st March where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar $40

**Session 2—All enrolments**

Fees paid in third and fourth weeks of Session 2 $20

Fees paid thereafter $40

Late lodgement of corrected enrolment details forms (late applications will be accepted for three weeks only after the prescribed dates) $8

**WITHDRAWAL FROM COURSE**

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Registrar in writing. Fees for the course accrue until a written notification is received.

2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid other than the matriculation fee will be made.
3. Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study within thirty days of the commencement of Session 1, a refund of fees paid, less a sum of $39, may be made in respect of all fees except the University Union Entrance and Membership Fees, the University of New South Wales Students' Union Fee and the University of New South Wales Sports Association Fee, in regard to which fees refunds may be made as shown hereunder.

4. Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study: (1) after the lapse of thirty days and before the lapse of half of Session 1, one half of each of the course fee, the library fee and the miscellaneous (student activities) fee may be refunded; (2) before the lapse of half of Session 2, one half of the session's course fee may be refunded.

5. Where a student terminates a course of study after half a session has elapsed, no refund may be made in respect of that session's fees.

6. No portion of the matriculation fee is refundable on withdrawal.

7. On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the University Union entrance fee is made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

8. On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the Student Activities fees is made on the following basis:

   University Union—$7.50 in respect of each half session.

   University of New South Wales Students' Union—where notice is given prior to the end of the fifth week of Session 1, $3.50, thereafter no refund.

   University of New South Wales Sports Association—where notice is given prior to 30th April a full refund is made, thereafter no refund.

9. Where initial registration is made at commencement of Session 2 in any year, and the student subsequently withdraws, a refund of fees based on the above rules may be made.
PAYMENT OF FEES

Completion of Enrolment

All students are required to attend the appropriate enrolment centre during the prescribed enrolment period* for authorization of course programme. Failure to do so will incur a late fee of $8.

First year students (including students repeating first year) must complete enrolment (including fee payment) before they are issued with class timetables or permitted to attend classes. A first year student who has been offered a place in a course to which entry is restricted and fails to complete enrolment (including fee payment) at the appointed time may lose the place allocated.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period but will be accepted during the first two weeks of Session 1. (For late fees see earlier.) No student is regarded as having completed an enrolment until fees have been paid. Fees will not be accepted (i.e., enrolment cannot be completed) from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (i.e., 16th March 1973), and after 31st March from students who are re-enrolling, except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Payment of Fees by Session

Students who are unable to pay their fees by the year may pay by the session, in which case they are required to pay Session 1 course fees and other fees for the year, within the first two weeks of Session 1. Students paying under this arrangement will receive accounts from the University for Session 2 fees. These fees must be paid within the first two weeks of Session 2.

Assisted Students

Scholarship holders or Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own fees. A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

* The enrolment periods for Sydney students are prescribed annually in the leaflet on Enrolment Procedures.
Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for an extension of time. Such application must state year or stage, whether full-time or part-time and the course in which the applicant wishes to enrol, describe clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for the payment of fees is until 31st March for fees due in Session 1 and for one month from the date on which a late fee becomes payable in Session 2.

Where an extension of time is granted to a first year student in Session 1, such student may only attend classes on the written authority of the Registrar, but such authority will not normally be given in relation to any course where enrolments are restricted.

Failure to Pay Fees

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

No student is eligible to attend the annual examinations in any subject where any portion of his course fees for the year is outstanding after the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (17th August, 1973).

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the two preceding paragraphs upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier’s Hours

The Cashier’s office is open for the payment of fees from 9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and from 2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods during the first three weeks of each session.
GENERAL RULES AND INFORMATION

GENERAL CONDUCT

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of the enrolment.

In addition, students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorized for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of regulations occurring in the University.

ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause a student may be excused by the Registrar from non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month, or on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty for any longer period.

Applications to the Registrar for exemption from re-attendance at classes, either for lectures or practical work, may only be granted on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate School. The granting of an exemption from attendance does not carry with it exemption from payment of fees.

Application forms for exemption from lectures are available at the Admissions Office and should be lodged there (with a medical certificate where applicable). If session examinations have been missed this fact should be noted in the application.
Where a student has failed a subject at the annual examinations in any year and re-enrols in the same course in the following year, he must include in his programme of studies for that year the subject in which he has failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year; is not a compulsory component of a particular course; or if there is some other cause, which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Where a student has attended less than eighty per cent of the possible classes, he may be refused permission to sit for the examination in that subject.

INDEBTEDNESS TO THE UNIVERSITY

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

COURSE TRANSFERS

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must apply on an application form obtainable from the Admissions Office, Chancellery, by Friday, 19th January. As quotas will operate on entry to all Faculties and the Board of Vocational Studies in 1973, failure to apply by 19th January 1973 will most likely result in the application for transfer being unsuccessful.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful are required to comply with the enrolment procedures for the year/stage of the new course in which they expect to enrol. Unless otherwise instructed they must present the letter granting approval of the transfer to the enrolling officer.

Students who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the Admissions Office.

Students should also advise the Enrolling Officer of the School in which they are enrolled of their intention to transfer.
CHANGES IN COURSE PROGRAMMES AND WITHDRAWAL FROM SUBJECTS

Students seeking approval to substitute one subject for another, add one or more subjects to their programme or discontinue part or all of their programme must make application to the Registrar through the Head of the School responsible for the course on forms available from School offices. The Registrar will inform students of the decision. Application to enrol in additional subjects must be submitted by 31st March.

Approval of withdrawal from subjects is not automatic, each application being determined after considering the circumstances advanced as justifying withdrawal.

It is emphasized that withdrawal from:
(1) a subject, tuition in which extends over the academic year, at any time after the May recess;
(2) a subject, tuition in which extends over only one session, at any time after one month from the commencement of the subject; or
(3) failure to sit for the examinations in any subject in which the student has enrolled shall be regarded as failure to satisfy the examiners in the subject, unless written approval to withdraw without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

STUDENT RECORDS

All students will receive enrolment details forms by 4th April and 7th August. It is not necessary to return the forms unless any information recorded thereon is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations and Student Records Section by 19th April and 22nd August respectively. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Where a late amendment is accepted, a late fee of $7.00 will be payable. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

RESUMPTION OF COURSES

Students wishing to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to apply to the Admissions Office for permission to re-enrol by 19th January 1973. Students
re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the rules restricting students re-enrolling.

ADMISSION WITH ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who makes application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board.

Students should consult the University Calendar for complete details regarding “Admission with Advanced Standing”.

ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS

Most annual examinations are held in November-December and examinations in many subjects are also held during the mid-year recess. Timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations and notices of the location of examinations are posted on the central notice boards in the Wallace Wurth Medical School, Biological Sciences Building, the Chancellery, Central Lecture Theatre Block, Dalton (Chemistry) School, Main Building (Mining and Physics), outside the Science Theatre and in the Western Grounds Area.

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations should apply to the Registrar in writing, as early as possible, for special provisions to be made for him to take examinations. The request should be supported by medical or other evidence.

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:—

(a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

(b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time for commencement.
(c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

(d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.

(f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.

(g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

(h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

(i) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Officer-in-Charge of Examinations may use standard translation dictionaries.

(j) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control is unable to attend an examination is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar not later than seven days after the date of the examination, and may be required to submit to medical examination.

A student who attempts an examination yet claims that his performance was prejudiced by sickness on the day of the examination, must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor, before, during or immediately after the examination and may be required to submit to medical examination.

A student who believes that his performance at an examination has been affected by serious illness during the year or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing is required to bring the evidence (supported by medical certificates
or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar not later than seven days after the date of the examination.

In the assessment of a student's progress, consideration is given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year, as well as to the results of written examinations.

Examination results are posted to the term addresses of students and it is therefore essential that any change of address be advised to the Examination and Student Records Section. Results are also posted on School notice boards. No examination results will be given by telephone.

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of $9.00 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Primarily such a review will ensure that all questions attempted by candidates have been marked and that the total of all marks awarded are correct. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form to the Examinations and Student Records Section, together with the necessary fee by the date indicated on the notification of results.

**Examination Results**

**Graded Passes**

Passes will be graded as follows:

- High Distinction (indicates a quite superior performance).
- Distinction (indicates a superior performance).
- Credit (indicates a good, but not superior performance).
- Pass (indicates the achievement of an acceptable minimum level of competence in relation to the course objectives).

**Pass Conceded**

A pass conceded may be granted to students where the mark in the subject is slightly below the required standard and whose overall performance warrants it.

**Terminating Pass**

A terminating pass may be granted where the mark for the subject is below the required standard. A terminating pass will not permit a student to progress further in the subject or to enrol in any other subject for which a pass in the subject is a co-requisite or prerequisite. A student granted a terminating pass may attempt a deferred examination, if available, to improve his performance, but if the student fails the deferred examination, the terminating pass will stand.
DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

Deferred examinations may be granted in the following cases:

(i) When a student through illness or some other acceptable circumstance has been prevented from taking the annual examination or has been placed at a serious disadvantage during the annual examinations.

Applications for deferred examination in this category must be lodged with the Registrar with appropriate evidence of the circumstances (e.g., medical certificate) not later than seven days after the examination concerned.

All such applications shall be reported to the Head of the School responsible for the subject. Before a deferred examination is granted on medical grounds, regard shall be paid to the student's class and assignment work in the subject, to his general performance in the year, and to the significance of the annual examination in compiling the composite mark.

(ii) To help resolve a doubt as to whether a student has reached the required standard in a subject.

(iii) To allow a student by further study to reach the required standard in a subject. The granting of a deferred examination in such cases will be based on the general quality of the student's performance.

(iv) Where a student's standing at the annual examinations is such that his progression or graduation could depend on his failure in one subject only, then his position in that subject shall be again reviewed with a view to determining whether a deferred examination may be granted notwithstanding his failure otherwise to qualify for such concession.

Deferred examinations must be taken at the centre in which the student is enrolled, unless he has been sent on compulsory industrial training to remote country centres or interstate. An application to take an examination away from the centre in which enrolled must be lodged with the Registrar immediately examination results are received. Normally, the student will be directed to the nearest University for the conduct of the deferred examination.
A student eligible to sit for a deferred examination must lodge with the Accountant an application accompanied by the fee of $7 per subject, by the date indicated on the notification of results.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO DEGREE

Applications for admission to a degree of the University must be made on the appropriate form by 15th January. Applicants should ensure that they have completed all requirements for the degree, including industrial training where necessary.

RESTRICTION UPON STUDENTS RE-ENROLLING

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places. These rules will be applied retrospectively from January, 1971.

1. (i) A student shall show cause why he should be allowed to repeat a subject in which he has failed more than once. (Failure in a deferred examination as well as in the annual examination counts, for the purpose of this regulation, as one failure.) Where such subject is prescribed as a part of the student’s course he shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue the course.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1(i)

(ii) A student enrolled in the first year or first stage of any course, other than the medical course, who has failed in more than half the programme in which he is enrolled for that year or stage shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the course.

(iii) A student enrolled in the first year of the Medical course who has failed in more than one subject of that year shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the Medical course.

(iv) The provisions of sections (ii) and (iii) of this rule shall be deemed to apply to any student on transfer from another course or institution whose programme
of studies in the first year of enrolment immediately following transfer is comprised of subjects so chosen that half or more of such subjects are listed in the University Calendar as first year subjects.

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 1, a student shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue a course which he will not be able to complete in the time set down in the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of years in course</th>
<th>Total time allowed from first enrolment to completion (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. No full-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first year of his course are completed by the end of his second year of attendance. No student in the Faculty of Arts shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless he completes four subjects by the end of his second year of attendance. No full-time student in the Bachelor of Social Work course shall without showing cause be permitted to continue with the course unless he completes the equivalent of four full subjects by the end of his second year of attendance.

No part-time student in a course in which progression is by stage shall without “showing cause” be permitted to continue a course in which he will not be able to complete all subjects of the first two stages by the end of his fourth year of attendance and all subjects of the third and fourth stages of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.

No part-time student in the Science course shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course in which he will not be able to complete level one Mathematics and six other level one units by the end of his fourth year of attendance and 14 units inclusive of at least three at level two of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.
No student in the Faculty of Medicine shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue with the medical course unless he completes the second year of the course by the end of his third year of attendance, and the third year of the course by the end of his fourth year of attendance.

4. A student who has a record of failure in a course at another University shall be required to show cause why he should be admitted to this University. A student admitted to a course at this University following a record of failure at another University shall be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations in his first year of attendance at this University.

5. Any student excluded under any of the clauses 1-3 may apply for re-admission after two academic years and such application shall be considered in the light of any evidence submitted by him.

6. A student wishing "to show cause" under these provisions shall do so in writing to the Registrar. Any such application shall be considered by a committee, hereinafter referred to as the Re-enrolment Committee, appointed by the Professorial Board, which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify his being permitted to continue his course or re-enrol as the case may be.

7. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Re-enrolment Committee exclude from attendance in a course or courses any student who has been excluded from attendance in any other course under the rules governing re-enrolment and whose record at the University demonstrates, in the opinion of the Re-enrolment Committee and the Vice-Chancellor, the student's lack of fitness to pursue the course nominated.

8. A student who has failed, under the provisions of Clause 6 of these rules, to show cause acceptable to the Re-enrolment Committee why he should be permitted to continue in his course, and who has subsequently been permitted to re-enrol in that course or to transfer to another course, shall also be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations immediately following the first year of resumption or transfer of enrolment as the case may be.
9. Any student who is excluded from attendance in any course or subject under the provisions of these rules may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose. The decision of the Appeal Committee shall be final.

10. The notification to any student of a decision by the Re-enrolment Committee to exclude the student from attendance in any course or subject shall indicate that the student may make application for review of the decision to an Appeal Committee. In lodging such application the student shall ensure that a complete statement is furnished of all grounds on which the application is based and shall indicate whether or not the student wishes to appear in person before the Appeal Committee.

In considering an application for review the Committee of Review, on the basis of the student’s academic record and the stated grounds for review, shall decide:

(i) whether there are grounds which justify the Committee seeing the student in person, or

(ii) whether there is sufficient information available to the Committee to allow decision without seeing the student in person

and so proceed to determine the application accordingly.

RE-ADMISSION AFTER EXCLUSION

Applications for re-admission must be made on the standard form and lodged with the Registrar not later than 30th June of the year prior to that for which re-admission is sought. An application should include evidence of appropriate study in the subjects (or equivalents) on account of which the applicant was excluded. In addition, evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity, should be furnished. An applicant may be required to take the annual examinations in the relevant subjects as qualifying examinations in which case re-admission does not imply exemption from the subject.

Late applications cannot be considered where, in the opinion of the University, insufficient time will be available for the student to prepare himself for any qualifying examinations which may be required.
It should be noted that a person under exclusion may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless he has received the approval of the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Admissions Committee.

Persons who intend applying for re-admission to the University at a future date may seek advice as to ways in which they may enhance their prospects of qualifying for re-admission. Enquiries should be made on a form obtainable from the Examinations Branch, and lodged with the Registrar.

OWNERSHIP OF STUDENTS' WORK

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

Students are requested to notify the Student Records Section of the Registrar's Division of any change in their address, as soon as possible. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence not reaching students. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not notified their change of address. A Change of Address Advice form is available at Faculty and School offices and at the Enquiry Counters on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery Building.

NOTICES

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on Extension 2503 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.
PARKING WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY GROUNDS

Because of the limited amount of parking space available, only the following categories of students may apply for a permit: motor cycle owners (annual fee $3.90); higher degree students (limited issue, annual fee $7.80); postgraduate, and senior undergraduate students who have completed three years of a full-time or part-time course (annual fee $3.90). A permit will allow access to the campus between 5 p.m. and 11 p.m. on weekdays and during library hours on Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays. Enquiries should be made to the Property Section, Room 240, the Chancellery Building, or phone 663 0351, extension 2920. It should be noted that increasing demand for parking space may require the imposition of further restrictions.

APPLICATION OF RULES

General

Any student who requires information on the application of these rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries from the Admissions Office, the Student Counselling Unit or the Registrar.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that "Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council".
STUDENT SERVICES

THE LIBRARY

The University Library is on the upper campus and adjacent to the Chancellery and the Arts and Commerce buildings.

The Library's Undergraduate Collection covers the teaching and research interests of the Faculty, and students are expected to read widely and critically from it.

It is recommended that students attend the "Introduction to the Library" which is held at advertised times during Orientation Week and the first week of session 1. The "Introduction" uses audiovisual aids to describe the physical layout of the undergraduate library and the services available to readers. Copies of the booklet Guide to the Library are available on request. Students who are interested in a subject approach to information may attend a course which outlines methods of searching for information in libraries. This course runs for eight hours over a period of one week. Individual assistance for readers with specific library problems is provided by the Reader Assistance Unit which is located in the foyer.

The Bio-Medical Library is in the Biological Sciences building with a branch at Prince Henry Hospital (phone 661-0111).

THE UNIVERSITY UNION

The University Union, housed in the circular building and joined by a courtyard to an adjacent rectangular building, is located near the entrance to the Kensington campus from Anzac Parade. The third building in the Union complex was completed in 1971. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common, games, reading, meeting, music,
practice, craft and dark rooms. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available.

The Union sponsors and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga.

STUDENT ACCOMMODATION

RESIDENTIAL COLLEGES

The Kensington Colleges

Accommodation for students is provided within the group of The Kensington Colleges which comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. The group houses 450 men and women students, as well as staff members. Tutors in residence provide tutorial assistance in a wide range of subjects.

Board and residence fees, which are payable on a session basis, amount to $308 per session. Intending students should apply in writing to the Master, Box 24, Post Office, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033, from whom further information is available.

International House

International House accommodates over 110 students of whom half are Australian; the remaining half is made up of students from some twenty different countries. First-year students who have come to the University straight from school are not eligible for residence because preference is given to mature undergraduates and postgraduate students. Fees are $23.50 per week.

Students should apply as soon as possible if they wish to reside at International House at a later date. They should write to the Warden, International House, P.O. Box 88, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033 for information.

New College

This Church of England College is the first of the independent Colleges on the Campus of the University. There are no religious tests, and accommodation is available for 210 men in single study-bedrooms. Fees are $25 per week.

Enquiries should be addressed to the Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.
Warrane College

This College, an affiliated Roman Catholic residential college, was completed in 1970, and provides accommodation for 200 male students and fourteen resident tutors.

Basic fees are $24 per week for board and residence, payable on a session basis, and a registration fee of $20. Intending students should write to the Master, Warrane College, Box 123, P.O. Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

The Jewish College

The Jewish College will provide accommodation for 86 men and women students when it is ready for occupation in 1973. The basic fee for residents will be $28 a week. Non-resident membership will be available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities.

Applications for residence and further information should be addressed to the Master, The Jewish College, The University of New South Wales, Box 1, P.O. Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

OTHER ACCOMMODATION

Students requiring other than Residential College accommodation may make personal application to the Housing Officer (Extn. 3260) at the Student Amenities Unit. Current lists are kept of accommodation available at recognized boarding houses, private homes, and in serviced and unserviced apartments.

STUDENT AMENITIES UNIT

The Amenities Unit is concerned with student welfare and its activities are associated with sport and recreation, travel and student accommodation. It works in close liaison with the Sports Association, assisting the various clubs, and administering sporting facilities for both grade and social competitions. The Unit has the added responsibility of the Physical Education and Research Centre where attractive recreational programmes for students and staff are provided. Concessional application forms for all types of travel may also be obtained at the Enquiry Desk in the Chancellery or at the Student Amenities Unit. A Housing Officer is available to assist students with any off-campus accommodation problems.

Location: The Student Amenities Unit is located in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps.
Phone: 663 0351, Extension 2235 Sports Association; 3271 Physical Education and Recreation Centre; 3261 Travel; 3260 Accommodation.

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT UNIT

The Student Employment Unit offers assistance with career employment for final year students and graduates of the University. This service includes the mailing of regular job vacancy notices to registered students and a campus interview programme for final year students. Careers advice and assistance is also available to undergraduates. Assistance is offered in finding vacation employment which gives either course related experience or industrial training experience where this is a course requirement. Information and advice regarding cadetships, undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships is also available.

The Service is located in the Chancellery on the ground floor. Telephone: 663 0351 ext. 3259 for employment and careers advice, or 663 0351 ext. 2086 for cadetships and industrial training information.

CHAPLAINCY CENTRE

This service is provided for the benefit of students and staff by five Christian Churches and by the Jewish congregation. Chaplains are in attendance at the University at regular times. A Chapel is also available for use by all denominations.

The University Chapel is in Hut F near the Chemistry Building. Full-time chaplains are also accommodated in Hut F and may be contacted by phone at the following extensions: Anglican 2684; Jewish 3273; Roman Catholic 2379; Churches of Christ, Methodist and Seventh Day Adventist 2683.

STUDENT HEALTH UNIT

A student health and first aid centre is situated within the University. It is staffed by two qualified medical practitioners, assisted by a nursing sister and secretary. The medical service, although therapeutic, is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected, the student is referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital for specialist opinion and/or treatment. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.
The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. Mondays to Fridays, and additionally to part-time students from 6 p.m. to 8 p.m. on Tuesdays and Thursdays during session. For staff members, immunizations are available and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E on the northern side of the campus in College Road.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679 or 3275 during the above hours.

STUDENT COUNSELLING AND RESEARCH UNIT

The Student Counselling and Research Unit offers a free, confidential counselling service to help students, individually or in groups, to deal with problems, and to make plans and decisions associated with their personal, academic, and vocational progress.

Interviews, and group programmes, are available between 9 a.m. and 8 p.m. each week-day. Appointments may be made at the Unit, which is located at the foot of Basser Steps, or by ringing 663-0351, extensions 2600-2605 between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STUDENTS

The Students' Union and the University have co-operated to provide assistance to students who are in financial difficulties which are considered likely to prejudice their progress with their studies.

Three main forms of assistance are available:

1. **Deferment of Payment of Fees**

   Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

   In exceptional circumstances the University may consider granting deferments for up to twelve months or even longer. In cases where payment is deferred to 31st December, examination results will not be published or made available until such time as the outstanding fees are paid. Where deferments are granted to a date beyond 31st December, the University may require the student to enter into a formal agreement to repay the fees.
2. *Short Term Cash Loans*
Donations from the Students’ Union, the University Union and other sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding $100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. *Long Term Cash Loans*
An amount of up to $300 is available from this fund, repayable usually after twelve months or within twelve months of graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. This scheme is funded jointly by the University and the Students’ Union. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay such a loan.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant loans.

Applications may be made personally to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

**Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students**

Financial assistance is available from a number of sources to help Aboriginal Students. Apart from Open Entrance Commonwealth University Scholarships, there is also a Commonwealth Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with some essential living expenses or the waiving of course fees in exceptional circumstances.

All enquiries relating to this scheme should be directed to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

**UNIVERSITY CO-OPERATIVE BOOKSHOP LTD.**

Membership is open to all students, on payment of a fee of $5, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.
STUDENT ACTIVITIES

THE STUDENTS’ UNION

The Students’ Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administration of student activities. In the words of its constitution, “The Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them.”

The Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University authorities, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of the University.

Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and is open to graduates of the University and to members of its academic staff. The annual subscription is $6.

The Union is governed by a Council consisting of student representatives from the various faculties of the University, representatives of Life Members, overseas students, and of the University and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually.

THE SPORTS ASSOCIATION

The Sports Association is a student organization within the University, and it caters for a variety of competitive sports for both men and women.

In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association which consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown, the Association has expanded, and today includes over thirty clubs.

The controlling body of the Association is the General Committee which consists of a President, Secretary, Treasurer, eight
Vice-Presidents and two delegates from each of the affiliated clubs.

Membership of the Association is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual subscription is $4.

**STUDENT CLUBS AND SOCIETIES**

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Affiliated with the Students’ Union are the School and Faculty associations, and the numerous religious, social and cultural clubs. There are also many sporting clubs (33) affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students’ Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

**THE UNIVERSITY REGIMENT**

Enquiries should be made to the Adjutant at the Regimental Depot in Day Avenue just west of Anzac Parade.

**THE NSW UNIVERSITY SQUADRON**

Enquiries should be made to the Commanding Officer at Squadron Headquarters at the corner of City and Darlington Streets, Darlington 2008.

**ROYAL AUSTRALIAN NAVY**

Enquiries should be made to the Royal Australian Naval Liaison Officer, Professor J. S. Ratcliffe, Commander, R.A.N.V.R., at the School of Chemical Engineering. Phone 663-0351, ext. 2406.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION CENTRE**

The Physical Education and Recreation Centre consists of eight squash courts and a main building. The latter has a large gymnasium (117ft x 86ft) and ancillary practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo and weightlifting. The Supervisor of Physical Recreation is responsible for this Centre and provides a recreational programme for both students and staff. Those who desire to participate in the recreational programmes should contact the Supervisor on Extension 3271.
UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS
AND PRIZES

Undergraduate prizes awarded by the University are summarized in the Calendar.

Students undertaking courses in the Faculty of Applied Science are eligible to apply for the following scholarships. Not all scholarships are offered each year. During the first week of January prospective applicants should enquire from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit which scholarships are available.

Except where otherwise specified, applications on the form obtainable from the Admissions Office (phone: 663-0351, ext. 2485) must be lodged with the Registrar, the University of New South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington 2033, within seven days of the publication of the award of Commonwealth University Undergraduate Scholarships.

In addition to those scholarships made available by the University and other bodies as set out below, cadetships are offered by the Commonwealth Service, the New South Wales Public Service Board, the Department of Railways and a number of private industrial organizations. Cadets generally have their University fees paid by the employer, and are employed at cadet rates of pay during their course.

Commonwealth University Scholarships

There are three types, and all may be applied to full-time, part-time and external courses, and for pass and honours courses:—Open Entrance Scholarships, which are granted on the results of the Higher School Certificate Examination to students who are under thirty years of age on 1st January of the year in which they are first awarded the scholarship; Second or Later Year Scholarships, have the same age qualification, and are awarded on the results obtained by students who have completed the equivalent of one year of an approved, full-time university course; and Mature Age Scholarships, which are available to students who are over thirty on 1st January of the year in which they are first awarded a scholarship. In general, applicants should be permanent residents.
of Australia. Candidates who are under bond or similar obligation are ineligible, and those who have already completed tertiary courses may be ineligible.

Benefits include payment of all tuition fees and other compulsory fees and living allowances (these latter being subject to a means test) up to $700 per annum or $1,100 per annum if living away from home. The closing date for applications is 30th September in the year immediately preceding that for which the scholarship is desired. Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Department of Education and Science, 70 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, 2000, or Box 3987, G.P.O. Sydney, 2001 (Telephone: 2-0323).

University Undergraduate Scholarships

The University annually awards up to fifteen scholarships to students who have matriculated at the Higher School Certificate Examination; ten scholarships to students who have completed certificate courses (Department of Technical Education); ten scholarships to students who have completed Trade Courses (Department of Technical Education) and ten scholarships to part-time students who have taken the Diploma Entrance course of the Department of Technical Education. The scholarships exempt the holder from payment of course fees, and subject to satisfactory progress, are tenable for the duration of the course. Applicants must qualify for admission to the course of their choice. The scholarships may be held only by persons who do not hold another award and whose parents are permanent residents of Australia.

Bursaries

Numbers of Bursaries tenable at the University are awarded to candidates of merit at the Higher School Certificate Examination whose family income falls within certain limits prescribed by the Bursary Endowment Board. Applications should be made to the Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, Box 7077, G.P.O. Sydney, 2001.

Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship has a value in the range $1,000 to $1,500 and is open to students who are eligible to enrol in the final year of a full-time course leading to an honours degree of Bachelor. Candi-
dates will be evaluated not only on academic merit but on the extent to which they have participated in the sporting programme of the University.

The Fell Scholarship (University Residential Colleges)

The Fell Scholarship is available to any undergraduate who is or will be in residence at one of the Colleges under the administration of Kensington College Ltd. The annual value of the Scholarship is $100. It may be held concurrently with Commonwealth and other scholarships.

In awarding the scholarship the academic merit and financial need of the applicant will be taken into consideration.

Applications must be made on the appropriate form and lodged with the Master, Kensington College Ltd., Box 24, P.O., Kensington, 2033.

Regent Scholarship in Engineering for Women Undergraduates

Mrs. G. O'Riordan and Mrs. J. Kouvelis have undertaken to provide a scholarship for female students wishing to enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Faculty of either Engineering or Applied Science. The scholarship is valued at $200 per annum and is normally tenable for four years.

Australian Coal Association

The Association offers scholarships for students wishing to undertake degree courses in Mining Engineering or Applied Geology. The scholarships are valued at $600 to $900 p.a., plus $200 living-away-from-home allowance where applicable, fees and a book allowance of $100 p.a. Further details may be obtained from Australian Coal Industry Research Laboratories Ltd., P.O. Box 169, Chatswood, N.S.W.

The Broken Hill Pty. Co. Ltd.

Several scholarships are provided each year for students who wish to undertake degree courses in any branch of Engineering, Metallurgy, or Applied Science. Scholarships are also available to students who have completed at least one year of any of the degree courses mentioned. Preference is given to Commonwealth Scholarship holders. Students receive annually a $400 subsistence allowance, plus $115 book allowance, and a living-away-
from-home allowance ($10 to $15 per week) where applicable. Application should be made to: Manager, Personnel and Training, The Broken Hill Pty. Co. Ltd., G.P.O. Box 86A, Melbourne, Vic., 3000.

**Consolidated Gold Fields (Australia) Pty. Ltd.**

This Company provides one scholarship annually for students wishing to undertake a degree course in Mining Engineering, Metallurgy or Geology. The value of the scholarship is $800 p.a., plus $300 living-away-from-home allowance where applicable and paid vacation work, and is tenable for the duration of the course. Applications should be made to the Company, Gold Fields House, Sydney Cove.

**Joint Coal Board Scholarships**

The Joint Coal Board offers scholarships in full-time courses in Mining Engineering and Applied Geology. The value of these scholarships ranges from $700 to $1,100 per annum (including allowance for books and instruments). These scholarships will be awarded on the understanding that applicants will normally hold a Commonwealth University Scholarship which covers the cost of University fees. However, applicants without Commonwealth University Scholarships may be given consideration. While scholarship holders are not under bond it is expected that they will obtain employment in Coal Mining or a related industry on graduation. Applications on forms obtainable from headmasters or from the Secretary, Joint Coal Board, Box 3842, G.P.O., Sydney, must be lodged with the Board’s Secretary not later than seven days after the publication of the award of Commonwealth University Scholarships.

**King Island Scheelite (1947) Limited**

This Company provides up to four scholarships annually for students who have completed the first year of the degree course in Mining Engineering, Metallurgy or Geology. The scholarships which are valued at $250-$1,200 p.a., are tenable until the course has been completed. Applications to the Company at 100 Collins Street, Melbourne, 3000.
Mount Lyell Mining and Railway Company

The Company makes available each year a number of scholarships for students entering the full-time degree course in Geology, Metallurgy, and Mining, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering. The scholarships have a value of $700 per annum and are tenable for four years. Applications should be made to the Mount Lyell Mining and Railways Company Ltd., Queenstown, Tasmania, 7467.

N.S.W. Public Service (Department of Mines)

The Department makes scholarships available for students wishing to undertake degree courses in Mining Engineering, Geophysics, Applied Geology or Chemical Engineering. The scholarships are tenable for four years and are valued at $980 p.a. for adults and from $650 to $980 p.a. for juniors, plus University fees and allowances. Applications to The Secretary, Public Service Board, Box 2, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001.

Peko-Wallsend Investments Ltd.

One or two scholarships are provided annually for students who have completed at least one year of the degree course in Mining Engineering, Metallurgy or Geology. The scholarships are valued at $800 p.a., plus tuition fees, and are tenable for the duration of the course. Applications to the Company, 47-53 Macquarie Street, Sydney, 2000.

Rum Jungle Undergraduate Scholarship

One scholarship is made available annually for students wishing to do a degree course in Mining Engineering, Metallurgy or Geology. It is open only to students who matriculated at a Northern Territory school. The scholarship is tenable for the duration of the course and is valued at $800 p.a. with annual increments of $100. Where a Commonwealth Scholarship is not held full University fees will be paid. Applications to The Manager, Territory Enterprises Pty. Ltd., P.O. Box 368, Darwin, N.T., 5794.

The Australasian Vitreous Enamellers' Institute Scholarship in Ceramic Engineering

The Institute provides a scholarship, on the basis of academic merit and personality, for students who are British subjects and who have either met University requirements for admission to
Year 1 of the Ceramic Engineering course or have satisfactorily completed Year 1 of the course. The scholarship has a value of $250 p.a., and is normally tenable for four years.

**Brick Manufacturers' Scholarship in Ceramic Engineering**

The Brick Manufacturers' Association of New South Wales offers a scholarship in Ceramic Engineering, valued at $900 per annum to students who are British subjects and who have satisfied the conditions for admission to the first year of the Ceramic Engineering course, or who have completed satisfactorily the first year of the B.Sc. course in Ceramic Engineering or some other programme of equivalent academic standard. The scholarship is normally tenable for four years and may be held concurrently with a Commonwealth Scholarship.

**New South Wales State Brickworks Scholarship in Ceramic Engineering**

The State Brickworks of the Department of Public Works of New South Wales has made available an undergraduate scholarship in Ceramic Engineering to the value of $900 per annum for students who are British subjects and who have satisfied the conditions for admission to the first year of the Ceramic Engineering course or who have completed the first year of the BSc course in Ceramic Engineering or some other programme of equivalent academic standard.

The scholarship will normally be tenable for four years. Applicants are expected to apply for a Commonwealth Scholarship to cover course and other University fees.

**University of New South Wales Chemical Engineering Association Scholarships**

The Association offers two scholarships, on the basis of academic merit and personality, for students who are British subjects and who have either met University requirements for admission to Year 1 of the Chemical Engineering course or have satisfactorily completed Year 1 of the course or some programme of equivalent academic standard. The scholarships have a value of $200 p.a. and are normally tenable for four years. Applicants are expected to apply for a Commonwealth Scholarship to cover course and other University fees.
**Western Mining Corporation Ltd.**

The Company provides three scholarships annually to undergraduates at any Australian university who have completed at least the first year of their course in chemical engineering, metallurgy or mining engineering. The scholarships are each valued at $1,000 per annum and are tenable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress. Should a student fail a subject twice, the scholarships will automatically be terminated.

The Company offers vacation employment at one of its operations and also anticipates being able to offer employment after graduation to each scholarship holder. However, no bond is involved. Applications should be lodged with the Registrar by 31st December.

**Food Technology Scholarships**

A number of scholarships are usually made available by firms in the food processing industries. These scholarships have a value of $800-$1,000 per annum, payable as a living allowance to students enrolled full-time in the Food Technology degree course. These scholarships may be held concurrently with a Commonwealth University Undergraduate Scholarship.

**Australian Industries Fuel Scholarships**

Under the auspices of The Institute of Fuel (Australian Membership) a number of awards of $300 each are offered to students who are about to enrol in or have already completed one or more years of an approved course leading to professional qualifications in fuel. The awards are unbonded and holders of Commonwealth Scholarships may apply. Applications giving age, details of previous education, examination record and the names of two referees should reach the Honorary Secretary, The Institute of Fuel (Australian Membership), Box 169, P.O., Chatswood, N.S.W., 2067, by 1st February, 1972.

**James Howden Scholarship in Fuel Engineering**

James Howden & Co. provide one scholarship for students who are British subjects and qualified to enter the first or any later year of the full-time BE course in Chemical Engineering with Fuel Electives. The scholarship has a value of $300 per annum and is normally tenable for one year but may be extended subject to satisfactory progress in the course and availability of funds.
John Strevens' Fuel Engineering Scholarship

Mr. John Strevens offers a scholarship to the value of $300, on the basis of academic merit and personality, for students who are British subjects and have met University requirements for admission to any year of the full-time BE course in Fuel Engineering (with Fuel Engineering electives). The scholarship is normally tenable for one year, but application for extensions will be considered subject to satisfactory progress in the course and the availability of funds.

Waste Disposal Conference Committee Scholarships in Fuel Engineering

The Waste Disposal Conference Organizing Committee provides each year two scholarships of $300 each for students eligible to enter any year of the full-time BE course in Chemical Engineering with fuel electives. The scholarships are normally tenable for one year but may be extended subject to satisfactory progress in the course and availability of funds.

C.I.G.-E.M.F. Scholarships in Metallurgy

The Commonwealth Industrial Gases Ltd. provides scholarships tenable at the University of New South Wales for students wishing to enrol in the full-time course for the BSc degree in Metallurgy. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, and have a value of $500 per annum payable in fortnightly instalments as a living allowance. Applicants are expected to apply for a Commonwealth Scholarship to cover course and other University fees.

Conzinc Riotinto of Australia Ltd.

The Company offers each year two scholarships for students wishing to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Metallurgy or Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering. Applicants shall be students who have completed one or more years of an approved course. The value of each scholarship is $700 per annum, or $1,000 per annum if the student is living away from home, plus a book allowance of $100. It is expected that applicants will hold Commonwealth Scholarships, which will cover the cost of fees.
Metal Manufactures Clement Blazey Memorial Scholarship in Metallurgy

Metal Manufactures Ltd. of Port Kembla provide the Clement Blazey Memorial Scholarships for students enrolling in the full-time course in Metallurgy leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Science. A scholarship is offered in each alternate year and has a value of $650 per annum payable to students as a living allowance. It is normally tenable for four years and may be held concurrently with a Commonwealth Scholarship.

School of Metallurgy Scholarship

Staff members of the School of Metallurgy have undertaken to provide a scholarship for students wishing to enrol in Year 1 of the full-time course (Pass or Honours) in Metallurgy. The value of the scholarship is $500 per annum, and is normally tenable for four years.

Mining and Metallurgical Bursaries

The Trustees of the Mining and Metallurgical Bursaries Fund offer bursaries to the value of $100 to full-time students who are British subjects and who intend to enter the mining and metallurgical industries, and who have completed, at least, the first year of bachelor degree courses in Geology, Mining Engineering or Metallurgy. The bursaries are tenable for one year, although the same student may receive an award in successive years of his course. Closing date for applications is 31st March, and they must be lodged with the Head of the School of Mining Engineering, Metallurgy or Applied Geology.

Stan Sawyer Memorial Scholarship for Coal Mining Students

The Colliery Managers’ Association of New South Wales provides one scholarship in Mining Engineering for students eligible to enter the third or fourth years of the course. The scholarship has a value of $200 per annum and is tenable for one year.

Textile Technology Scholarships

The textile companies listed below have undertaken to provide a number of scholarships for students wishing to enrol in courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Pass and Honours) in Textile Technology: Bradmill Industries Ltd., Bond’s Industries Ltd., F. & T. Industries (Aust.) Ltd., Fibremakers Ltd. and Prince-Smith and Stells Ltd. Each scholarship has a value of
$1,000 per annum and may be held concurrently with a Commonwealth Scholarship.

**Wool and Pastoral Sciences Scholarships**

Several firms and banks associated with the wool industry endow scholarships in courses leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Wool and Pastoral Sciences. They are: Merck Sharp & Dohme (Aust.) Pty. Ltd., the Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd., the National Council of Wool Selling Brokers of Australia and The Australian Estates Co. Ltd. Valued at $1,000 per annum, these scholarships are normally tenable for four years, and may be held concurrently with a Commonwealth Scholarship.

**Wool Research Trust Fund Scholarships in Wool and Pastoral Sciences and Textile Technology**

Two scholarships for the course in Wool and Pastoral Sciences and eight for the course in Textile Technology may be made available by the Wool Research Trust Fund (Commonwealth Government). The scholarships provide an allowance of $1,000 per annum for living expenses for four years, and successful applicants may hold a Commonwealth Scholarship concurrently.

**Shell Refining (Australia) Pty. Ltd. Scholarship in Chemical Engineering**

This scholarship has a value of $400 per annum. It is available to full-time students who have successfully completed the first year or its equivalent of the BE course in Chemical Engineering.
UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

The Faculty of Applied Science consists of the Schools of Applied Geology, Chemical Engineering, Chemical Technology, Geography, Metallurgy, Mining Engineering, Textile Technology and Wool and Pastoral Sciences. These Schools offer full-time undergraduate courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering. The Schools of Chemical Engineering, Chemical Technology, Metallurgy, and Mining Engineering (at Wollongong and Broken Hill), offer part-time courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) and Bachelor of Science (Engineering).

Full-Time Courses

Full-time courses of four years' duration leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science are offered in Applied Geography, Applied Geology, Ceramic Engineering, Food Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Metallurgy, Textile Technology and Wool and Pastoral Sciences. Four-year courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering are offered in Chemical Engineering and Mining Engineering.

Honours: Candidates for honours are required to undertake special reading and other assignments as directed by the Head of the School concerned. In considering the award of Honours special attention is paid to the performance of a candidate in the final research project, for which a thesis describing a theoretical or experimental study is required. Honours are awarded in Class I, Class II division (I), and Class II division (II).

Industrial Training Requirements: In the scientific and technological courses close association with industry is maintained on the practical aspects of the professions. This is achieved in most of the courses of the Faculty by requiring students to complete an approved industrial training programme prior to graduation. This is normally carried out during the Summer Recess. In the case of Wool and Pastoral Sciences, students are required to complete thirty-six weeks' approved practical work. In Mining Engineering students will undertake a programme of practical training of at least 100 days.
Part-Time Courses

The Schools of Chemical Engineering, Chemical Technology, Metallurgy and Mining Engineering offer six-year part-time courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) in Chemical Engineering, Food Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Ceramics, Metallurgy, and Mining Engineering (Wollongong). At Broken Hill a part-time course in Mining Engineering leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Engineering) and a part-time course in Mineral Processing to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology).

Students who qualify for the BSc(Tech) degree in the Faculty of Applied Science and who wish to proceed to a BSc or BE degree will normally be required to complete further work which will involve at least one year of full-time attendance.

Holders of the degree of BSc(Tech) or BSc(Eng) will be eligible to proceed to the degree of Master of Science, Master of Engineering or Master of Applied Science, subject to the regulations relating to these degrees.

Transfer is also possible from full-time courses to the part-time BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) courses, but one of the conditions for the award of the BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) degrees is that at least three years of approved industrial experience be gained before graduation. This requirement will apply to students transferring from full-time courses.

BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) Courses With Partial Full-Time Attendance

BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) courses may be completed by a combination of full-time and part-time study. The first two stages are to be completed part-time; in the following two years students complete the second and third years of the corresponding full-time course; and in the fifth stage a special programme is prepared. Full details are set out below under the Schools which provide the courses.

General Studies Programme

All undergraduates in Faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies programme. In this way the University hopes to give its students a general understanding of the different aspects of the world in which they live. The Department of General Studies publishes its own handbook which is available free of charge. All details regarding general studies courses and requirements are contained in it, and students are advised to obtain a copy.
The development of natural resources necessitates a type of training for geologists which embraces basic geological instruction and various features of its application in practice. The structure and syllabus of the course in Applied Geology are designed to enable graduates to enter immediately into various aspects of applied geology and to play an effective part in associated engineering and technological practice.

In the early part of the course students receive instruction in the allied fundamental sciences as well as in introductory geology. Later geological instruction is developed and emphasis is placed progressively on engineering applications and on economic aspects of geology.

The applied nature of the course is indicated by the inclusion of such subjects as Geomechanics, Mining, and Mineral Process Engineering. Courses in Surveying, Geophysics, Exploration and Mining Geology, Engineering Geology and Petroleum Geology are added to the basic geology subjects in the later stages of the course. It is also recommended that before graduation students obtain a minimum of eight weeks' professionally oriented, or industrial, experience.

Attendance at the University for students taking the full-time professional course in Applied Geology is for twenty-eight weeks per year on the basis of two sessions of fourteen weeks each. The second session of the fourth year is devoted to work on a project.

A three-year course (full-time) and a seven-year course (part-time) are also available to students in the Faculty of Science. Selected students in the Faculty of Science may read for an honours degree in Geology.

In order to meet the demands for trained Geophysicists in the Commonwealth a Graduate Diploma course in Applied Geophysics is offered.

A Master of Applied Science course in Hydrogeology has also been instituted to train people to deal with the problems of underground water supply.
### 300. Applied Geology—Full-Time Course

**Bachelor of Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.001 Geology I*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.001 Physics I or 1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or 10.011 Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Three field tutorials, involving up to five days in all, are an essential part of the course. Attendance is compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>YEAR 2</strong>*</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.002 Geology II†§</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.112 Physics II (units A and C) or 1.212 Physics II (units B and C)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.022 Chemistry II (M)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Univ. of Tas. Summer School course, Geology I, is accepted as entrance qualification for Year II of Applied Geology in case of students who have not previously attempted Geology I at this University.

† Attendance is compulsory at field tutorials, to which approximately 14 days will be devoted during the year.

§ Prerequisites: 25.001 Geology I and 2.001 Chemistry I.

‡ If 10.111 or 10.211 is taken the totals for Lec. and Lab./Tut. vary slightly depending on the parts selected.
### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.003</td>
<td>Geology III*†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.023</td>
<td>Geology III (Applied)†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two General Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*† Field work is an essential part of the course and consists of ten days of field tutorials.

** Corequisite: 25.003 Geology III.

### Year 4†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.551</td>
<td>Mining and Mineral Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.241</td>
<td>Geomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0041</td>
<td>Geology IV, Part 1*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0042</td>
<td>Geology IV, Part 2*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0043</td>
<td>Geology IV, Part 3*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0044</td>
<td>Geology IV, Part 4*</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0045</td>
<td>Geology IV, Part 5*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13†</td>
<td>11†</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Session 2 is devoted to field and laboratory work on a project.

* Four short visits to civil engineering works and mine workings are included in the course.
The School of Chemical Engineering consists of the Departments of Biological Process Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Food Technology and Fuel Technology. The course in Chemical Engineering contains a number of electives in technical areas, including Biological Process Engineering and Fuel Engineering.

Chemical engineering is the application of the principles of the physical sciences, together with the principles of economics and human relations, to fields in which matter undergoes a change in state, energy content or composition. The chemical engineer is generally responsible for the design, construction and operation of plant and equipment used in the chemical processing industries.

Biological Process Engineering is the extension of chemical engineering principles to systems involving biological materials. Typical areas of interest are: the manufacture of antibiotics; the fermentation industries; bacterial mineral extraction; and the production of industrially useful materials by the growth and utilisation of micro-organisms.

Fuel engineering is primarily concerned with the practical and economic applications of scientific knowledge and engineering experience to the production, processing and utilization of fuels and energy.

Food technologists are concerned with the management of foods from the time of production until they reach the consumer. It is their responsibility to see that foods do not spoil or perish. This covers handling, transportation, storage and packaging of fresh and prepared foods and the techniques for preservation such as cold storage, freezing, canning, dehydration and packaging.

For the award of honours, students need to have distinguished themselves in the formal work, in other assignments as directed by the Head of the School, and in the final year project, for which a thesis is required.
It is recommended that before graduation students in the full-time courses obtain a minimum of eight weeks’ professionally oriented, or industrial, experience. Students in the part-time courses must complete three years of industrial training concurrently with their University work.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

304. Chemical Engineering—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Engineering

This course extends over four years and students study full-time during the day for twenty-eight weeks of each year (excluding examination and recess periods).

Successful completion of the B.E. course is accepted by the Council of Engineering Institutions, U.K., the Institution of Engineers, Australia, and the Royal Australian Chemical Institute as sufficient qualification for corporate membership.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3 3</td>
<td>3 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2 4</td>
<td>2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td>3 3</td>
<td>3 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 12</td>
<td>12 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| YEAR 2         |           |           |
|                |           |           |
| 2.002A Physical Chemistry                   | 3 3            | 0 0            |
| 2.002B Organic Chemistry                     | 0 0            | 3 3            |
| 2.002C Inorganic Chemistry                   | 0 0            | 2 4            |
| 3.111 Chemical Engineering Principles I     | 2 0            | 1 2            |
| 3.112 Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics | 1 2 | 1 2 |
| 8.112 Materials and Structures              | 1 2            | 1 2            |
| 10.031 Mathematics                           | 1 1            | 1 1            |
| 10.331 Statistics                            | 1 1            | 1 1            |
| Two General Studies Electives                | 2 1            | 2 1            |
|                | 11 10       | 12 16       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 (Cont.)**

Plus *one* of the following Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.031</td>
<td>Physics of Metals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.111</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.121</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.122</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics and Reaction Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.123</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design I A and B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.124</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design and Practice*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.032</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|               | 13  | 10½ | 11   | 12½ |

Plus *one* of the following electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.221</td>
<td>Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.321</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.121</td>
<td>Principles of Metal Extraction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.121</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.113</td>
<td>Industrial Chemistry Processes†</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any Year 2 elective not previously studied‡

* The hours for this subject, which is normally conducted throughout the year, cannot be predetermined.
† Less factory visits. These are part of 3.123 Chemical Engineering Design 1A and B.
‡ Students taking a Year 2 elective at this point may prejudice their honours degree.
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.131</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.132</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>3\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.133</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.134</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.135</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.136</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.233</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.331</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.332</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.411</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.311</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.551</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.051</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus *one or more* of the following electives to a total of 7 hrs/week for 28 weeks.

| 3.134  | Advanced Chemical Engineering Principles | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 3.135  | Chemical Engineering Practice | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 3.136  | Oil and Gas Engineering | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| 3.233  | Food Technology | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 3.331  | Fuel Engineering III | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| 3.332  | Fuel Engineering IV | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 |
| 3.411  | Biological Process Engineering | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 7.311  | Mineral Processing I | 6 | 0 | 6 | 0 |
| 18.551 | Operations Research | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Any Year 2 or Year 3 elective not previously studied.† |

*One project to be selected from the following:

3.140 Chemical Engineering Design Project
3.150 Chemical Engineering Experiment Project
3.240 Food Technology Project
3.340 Fuel Engineering Project
3.440 Biological Process Engineering Project

† Students taking Year 2 or Year 3 electives at this point may prejudice their honours degree.

### 305. Chemical Engineering—Part-Time Course

**Bachelor of Science (Technology)**

This course, which extends over six years of part-time study, covers approximately the same subject matter as the first three years of the full-time course, and is designed to meet the require-
ments of students who are employed in the chemical processing industries.†

Students who have completed the requirements of this course qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) and may proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering by attending for one full-time year and completing the subjects listed in the fourth year of the full-time course. Students desiring to proceed to a Bachelor of Engineering degree must apply to the Head of the School not later than December 31 of the year in which the sixth stage is completed.

The B.Sc. (Tech.) degree is recognized by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, and the Royal Australian Chemical Institute, as sufficient qualification, and by the Institution of Chemical Engineers, U.K., as partial qualification, for corporate membership.

† See page B12 for outline of this course involving combined full-time and part-time study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011 Higher Mathematics I†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two of the subjects listed will be taken in the first year and the other two in second year (as directed).
† There will be no evening lectures in this subject in 1973.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.002A Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002B Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002C Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031 Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.111 Chemical Engineering Principles I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112 Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.112 Materials and Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331 Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### STAGE 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.122</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics and Reaction Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1231</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design IA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.032</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.221</td>
<td>Chemistry and Enzymology of foods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.321</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.121</td>
<td>Principles of Metal Extraction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.121</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.113</td>
<td>Industrial Chemistry Processes*</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Less factory visits. These are part of 3.123 Chemical Engineering Design IA and B.*

#### STAGE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.121</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1232</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design IB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.124*</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6½</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The hours for this subject, which is normally conducted throughout the year, cannot be predetermined.*
305. Chemical Engineering BSc(Tech) in Full-Time—Part-Time Study

Students enrolling in the Chemical Engineering, BSc(Tech) course may reduce the time required for completion by undertaking the following programme of combined part-time/full-time study:

Stage 1 ...... Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
Stage 2 ...... Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
Stage 3A .... Full-time (as for second year of full-time BE course above)
Stage 4A .... Full-time (as for third year of full-time BE course above)
Stage 5A .... Part-time (as set out below)

STAGE 5A*

A programme of 6-9 hours per week selected from the following subjects on the advice of the Head of the School of Chemical Engineering:

3.321 Fuel Engineering II
4.011 Metallurgy I
7.311 Mineral Processing I
22.112 Industrial Chemistry II
22.211 Ceramics I
22.311 Polymer Science I
44.111 Microbiology

Any other subject approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Head of School or Department.

* This course is subject to revision.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL PROCESS ENGINEERING

Biological Process Engineering at the undergraduate level is a course in Chemical Engineering with electives in the areas of microbiology and biological process engineering.

304. Chemical Engineering with Biological Process Engineering Electives—Full-Time Course—Bachelor of Engineering

Year 1 is the same as for the Chemical Engineering course; Years 2, 3 and 4 are also the same as for the corresponding years in Chemical Engineering, but in Year 2 the appropriate elective is 44.111 Microbiology; in Year 3 it is 2.221 Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods; and in Year 4 3.411 Biological Process Engineering.
Successful completion of this course is sufficient qualification for corporate membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia, The Royal Australian Chemical Institute, and the Institution of Chemical Engineers, U.K.

DEPARTMENT OF FUEL TECHNOLOGY

This Department, the first of its kind in Australia, was established to meet the growing need of Australian industrial and research establishments for graduates trained in the science and technology of fuels and their utilization.

One constant problem of the fuel industries is that of improving and developing methods of processing and using solid, liquid and gaseous fuels to meet the continuously shifting patterns of demand. It is in this field of activity that the university-trained fuel technologist has a most important part to play.

In Australia, there is a growing need for people trained in the technology of fuels, and opportunities for employment and advancement of fuel engineers are therefore particularly good.

Many exciting and revolutionary possibilities are apparent in the fuel and energy conversion industries, and there is a wide and varied field of activity which offers opportunity and challenge in the application of chemistry, physics and engineering to the problems of Fuel Science and Engineering, Combustion Engineering and Environmental Pollution Control. Opportunities for postgraduate studies and research for higher degrees in these areas are wide-ranged and interesting.

The Council of the Institute of Fuel has accepted the degree courses in Chemical Engineering with the fuel electives as providing exemption from the examination required for admission to corporate membership of the Institute. In addition, the fuel subjects in the course, if taken separately, carry exemption from the advanced fuel subjects of the London City and Guilds Institute, conducted on behalf of the Institute of Fuel, and are thus a recognized qualification for admission to corporate membership.

Successful completion of the BE course in Chemical Engineering with fuel electives is accepted by the Council of Engineering Institutions, U.K., the Royal Australian Chemical Institute, and the Institution of Engineers, Australia, as sufficient qualification for corporate membership.
304. Chemical Engineering with Fuel Electives—Full-Time Course—Bachelor of Engineering

Fuel Engineering is essentially a course in Chemical Engineering with an orientation to the fuel and energy conversion and utilization industries. This course is available as an elective option in the Chemical Engineering BE degree. Year 1 is the same as for the Chemical Engineering course; Years 2, 3 and 4 are also the same as for the corresponding years in Chemical Engineering, but in Year 2 the appropriate elective is 3.311 Fuel Engineering I; and in Year 3 it is 3.321 Fuel Engineering II. In Year 4, 3.331 Fuel Engineering III or 3.332 Fuel Engineering IV or 3.340 the Fuel Engineering Project can be taken.

The final year is devoted entirely to professional subjects which cover refractories and insulating materials, constitution, processing and utilization of fuels, flames and gas reactions, progress and developments in fuel science and fuel and combustion engineering. The latter includes the design, construction and performance evaluation of boilers and furnaces, instrumentation and automatic control.

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD TECHNOLOGY

Food Technology is the application of basic science to the management of foods from the time of production until their use by the consumer. It is concerned with optimum food quality and quantity, with nutritional status and safety, and with means of production, processing, preservation, distribution and utilization.

A study of food science and technology demands an interdisciplinary and integrated approach—one that brings many scientific disciplines into focus. Its basis is in areas of chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology, and its borders merge with those of agriculture, engineering, nutrition and commerce.

The food technologist acquires new knowledge by laboratory and process research, and applies it to the development of acceptable foods by optimum processes and equipment. He studies foods in terms of their basic constituents and the changes they undergo when subjected to modern processing and distribution. The technologist is equally concerned with the development and selection of raw materials from agricultural, horticultural, animal and marine sources.

There is a demand, both national and international, for professionally trained people who are prepared to accept responsibility for the quality and safety of man’s food supply, who can
contribute to the solution of one of the greatest problems of our age—how to make food supplies grow faster than population.

The Department of Food Technology offers a four-year, full-time course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science and a six-year part-time course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology). Graduates of both courses qualify for membership of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute, the Australian Institute of Food Science and Technology, and the US Institute of Food Technologists.

A Graduate Diploma course in Food Technology of one year full-time or two years' part-time is designed for graduates in science or agriculture wishing to familiarize themselves with the principles of food technology.

306. Food Technology—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Science

This course is designed to provide depth and breadth in the relevant physical and biological sciences on which food technology is based. Graduates will be able to pursue more advanced studies in any of these sciences.

Years 3 and 4 of the course have been revised. Full-time students who completed Year 3 in 1972 will continue with the course programme appearing in the 1971 Calendar and Handbook.

Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lec.</td>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031</td>
<td>Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics I or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001</td>
<td>General and Human Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lec.</td>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002A</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002B</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002C</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.201</td>
<td>Food Technology I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.101</td>
<td>Biochemistry I (Units A and B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.101</td>
<td>Introductory Microbiology</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.261</td>
<td>Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods</td>
<td>2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.211</td>
<td>Food Technology II</td>
<td>2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.212</td>
<td>Food Technology III</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.231</td>
<td>Food Engineering I</td>
<td>2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.102B</td>
<td>Basic General Microbiology—Microbial Physiology and Ecology</td>
<td>2 4 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1 1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10 14½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.221</td>
<td>Food Technology IV</td>
<td>3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.250</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>0 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one or more of the following electives to a total of not less than 6 hrs/week</td>
<td>2 4 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.003B</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.232</td>
<td>Food Engineering II</td>
<td>3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.121</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.551</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.104</td>
<td>Marketing Models and Systems</td>
<td>4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.102A</td>
<td>Biological Macromolecules and Cell Biochemistry</td>
<td>3 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.102B</td>
<td>Metabolic Pathways and Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.102</td>
<td>Fermentation Technology</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.102A</td>
<td>Basic General Microbiology—Nature of Microorganisms</td>
<td>0 0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.102D</td>
<td>General Applied Microbiology</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the second, third and fourth years of the course, excursions will be made to various food industries. Detailed reports of some of these visits are required.

A detailed report of the student's activities during his period in industry will be required, and will be taken into account in the classification for the Honours list.
307. Food Technology—Part-Time Course
Bachelor of Science (Technology)

This course is designed for students who are employed in the food processing industries. It extends over six part-time years of study, and leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology). A minimum of three years’ concurrent industrial training is required before graduation.

The course covers the same subject matter as the first three years of the full-time course. For the first two years students follow a common course in which general biology is taken, and thereafter specialize in the biological sciences, which are fundamental to the study of food science and technology. The subjects of Stages 4, 5 and 6 may be available only in day-time classes, and substantial day-time release from industry may be required.

Students who have completed the requirements of this course and have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) may proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science by attending for one full-time year and completing the subjects listed in fourth year of the full-time course. Students desiring to proceed to a BSc degree must apply to the Head of the School not later than December 31 of the year in which the sixth stage is completed.

Stages 5 and 6 of the course have been revised. Part-time students who completed Stage 5 in 1972 will continue with the course programme appearing in the 1971 Calendar and Handbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011 Higher Mathematics I†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001 General and Human Biology</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two of the subjects listed will be taken in first year and the other two in second year (as directed).
† There will be no evening lectures in this subject in 1973.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.002A Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002B Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002C Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031 Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
307. Food Technology BSc(Tech) in Full-Time/Part-Time Study

Students enrolling in the Food Technology BSc(Tech) course may reduce the time required for completion by undertaking the following programme of combined part-time/full-time study:

Stage 1 ... Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
Stage 2 ... Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
Stage 3A ... Full-time (as for second year of full-time BSc course above)
Stage 4A ... Full-time (as for third year of full-time BSc course above)
Stage 5A ... Part-time

A programme of 6-9 hours per week selected from undergraduate subjects on the advice of the Head of the School.
SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

Courses are offered on a four-year, full-time basis in the fields of Industrial Chemistry and Ceramic Engineering leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science. Six-year part-time courses are also available in Industrial Chemistry and Ceramics.

Polymer Science options in the Industrial Chemistry course are provided for students with a particular interest in organic and physical chemistry who wish to make a study of macromolecules — natural and synthetic resins, plastics and elastomers.

It is recommended that before graduation students in the full-time courses obtain a minimum of eight weeks’ professionally oriented, or industrial, experience. Students in the part-time courses must complete three years of industrial training concurrently with their University work.

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY

The courses in Industrial Chemistry are designed to provide scientists trained for industries and organisations concerned with the development, manufacture and use of inorganic and organic industrial chemicals. Graduates from these courses will play an effective role in the research and development, production control, quality control and technical sales and service aspects of the chemical industries.

Arrangements have been made with Wollongong University College for students who have completed a specified programme to be admitted with advanced standing to Year 3 of the Industrial Chemistry course at the University of New South Wales.

DEPARTMENT OF CERAMIC ENGINEERING

The Department of Ceramic Engineering offers courses designed to provide scientists and engineers fitted for service in industries and organisations concerned with the development, manufacture and use of materials in the fields of: whitewares, structural ceramic productions, high-temperature materials,
electrical ceramics, glass, ceramic surface coatings, abrasives, cermets and nuclear ceramics. Graduates from these courses would be able to find employment in the general field of ceramics in the following capacities: ceramist or ceramic engineer on research and development, production control, quality control, product evaluation, technical sales and service.

Arrangements have been made with the University of Newcastle and the Wollongong University College for students who have completed a specified programme at these institutions to be admitted with advanced standing to Year 3 of the Ceramic Engineering course at the University of New South Wales.

DEPARTMENT OF POLYMER SCIENCE

The Department of Polymer Science provides options in the Industrial Chemistry courses and supervises Honours Projects which Industrial Chemistry students may elect to take. The options introduce Industrial Chemistry students to the basic principles of polymer chemistry and polymer physics, giving them a familiarity with the surface coatings, plastics and rubber industries.

Students wishing to receive an intensive training in polymer science are advised, on graduation, to enrol in the Graduate Diploma course in Polymer Technology.

310. Industrial Chemistry—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 1

| 1.031 | Physics IAS | 3 | 3 |
| 2.001 | Chemistry I | 2 | 4 |
| 10.001 | Mathematics I or Higher Mathematics I | 4 | 2 |

Plus one of:

| 5.001 | Engineering I | 3 | 3 |
| 17.001 | General and Human Biology | 2 | 4 |
| 25.111 | Geoscience I* | 2 | 4 |

* Three field excursions, up to five days in all, are an essential part of the course.
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th></th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.212</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.311</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.411</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.611</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.112</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.122</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.622</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.111</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.551</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.113</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>2\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>2\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.123</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.133</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>12\frac{1}{2}</td>
<td>11\frac{1}{4}</td>
<td>10\frac{1}{4}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 14 weeks' course.

*Students who have completed a specified programme at Wollongong University College will be admitted with advanced standing to Year 3 at this University.*

Options: With the approval of the Head of School, students may substitute 22.313 Polymer Processes, 22.323 Physical Chemistry of Polymers I and 22.333 Polymer Physics I for 3.112 Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics, 3.311 Fuel Engineering I and the Inorganic Industrial Chemistry lectures and the laboratory assignments of 22.113 Industrial Chemistry Processes.
### 22.114 Processes  
**Lab.** | **Lec.** | **Tut.** | **Lab.** | **Lec.** | **Tut.**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 0 | 2 | 0

**YEAR 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.114</td>
<td>Processes</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.124</td>
<td>Applied Kinetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.134</td>
<td>Applied Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.144</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Process Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.154</td>
<td>Process Simulation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.164</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.174</td>
<td>Seminars</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.184</td>
<td>Process Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.194</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Advanced Elective*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option: With the approval of the Head of School, students may substitute either 22.314 Polymer Chemistry and 22.324 Physical Chemistry of Polymers II or 22.334 Polymer Physics II for 22.114 Processes.

* 18 weeks' course, terminating before recess in Session 2.

### 311. Industrial Chemistry—Part-Time Course  
**Bachelor of Science (Technology)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031</td>
<td>Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics I or 10.011 Higher Mathematics It</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.001</td>
<td>Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001</td>
<td>General and Human Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.111</td>
<td>Geoscience It†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two of the first four subjects listed will be taken in the first year, the other two in second year (as directed).
† There will be no evening lectures in this subject in 1972.
‡ Three field excursions, up to five days in all, are an essential part of the course.
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### STAGE 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.212</td>
<td>Physics IIT (Unit B)*</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.611</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Studies Elective 1**

- 5 weeks' course.

#### STAGE 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.311</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.411</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.112</td>
<td>Chemical Process Equipment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.122</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Studies Elective 1**

- 5 weeks' course.

#### STAGE 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.111</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.113</td>
<td>Industrial Chemistry Processes</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 6 weeks' course.

**Option:** With the approval of Head of School, students may substitute 22.313 Polymer Processes, 22.323 Physical Chemistry of Polymers I and 22.333 Polymer Physics I for 3.112 Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics, 3.311 Fuel Engineering I and the Inorganic Industrial Chemistry lectures and the laboratory assignments of 22.113 Industrial Chemistry Processes.
### 302. Ceramic Engineering—Full-Time Course

**Bachelor of Science**

#### YEAR 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031</td>
<td>Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001</td>
<td>Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics I or Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total for Year 1:** 12 12

#### YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.212</td>
<td>Physics IIT (Units B and C)</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.311</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.411</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.511</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.112</td>
<td>Materials and Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total for Year 2:** 9 14
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### YEAR 3*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.111</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.123</td>
<td>Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.213</td>
<td>Principles of Chemical Ceramics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.223</td>
<td>Applied Chemical Ceramics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.233</td>
<td>Ceramic Equipment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.121</td>
<td>Production Management (O.R.)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.144</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Process Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.214</td>
<td>Physical Ceramics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.224</td>
<td>Ceramic Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.294</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Advanced Elective*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 303. Ceramics—Part-Time Course

**Bachelor of Science (Technology)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or 10.001 Higher Mathematics I†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Notes

* Students who have completed a specified programme at the University of Newcastle or at Wollongong University College will be admitted with advanced standing to Year 3 at this University.

* 18 weeks' course, terminating before recess in Session 2.

* Two subjects will be taken in the first year and the other two in the second year (as directed).
† There will be no evening lectures in this subject in 1973.
### Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.212</td>
<td>Physics IIT (Units B and C)</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.311</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.411</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.511</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.112</td>
<td>Materials and Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.123</td>
<td>Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.213</td>
<td>Principles of Chemical Ceramics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 2 hours per week in Session 2.

### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.111</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.223</td>
<td>Applied Chemical Ceramics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.233</td>
<td>Ceramic Equipment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>7½</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.111</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Principles I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.112</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Fuel Engineering I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.223</td>
<td>Applied Chemical Ceramics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.233</td>
<td>Ceramic Equipment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geographers study the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's physical and social environment, and aim to establish principles which govern those relationships. The geographer may concentrate on selected variables, as in systematic geography, or may deal with variables operative in a specific area, as in regional geography.

The cultural significance of geography lies in its contribution to an understanding of the total environment, but the geographer's skills also find practical application in the conservation and planned development of resources. Increasing numbers of geographers are finding such professional employment; for instance, geomorphologists and biogeographers are undertaking resource-inventory surveys in northern Australia, and economic geographers are engaged as regional planners and market researchers.

Applied Geography—Full Time Courses
Bachelor of Science

The School offers three four-year full-time courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. These four-year full-time undergraduate courses aim to train professional geographers for entry into applied fields, with elective specialisation in biogeography, economic geography with emphasis on urban geography, or geomorphology and pedology. The physical basis of geography is studied systematically in the first year, while in the second year there is similar treatment of economic and social geography with additional consideration of geographic methods in general. There is progressive specialisation in the following years, but all courses in physical geography have common training in fundamental observation and data handling. For the award of honours, students will be required to have distinguished themselves in formal work, in additional assignments as directed by the Head of the School, and in the final year project for which a thesis will be required.

It is recommended that all students spend a period of four to six weeks with organisations concerned with the investigation and planned use of resources et cetera.
## 301. Applied Geography—Full-Time Course
### Bachelor of Science

**BIOGEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Up to 3 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.002</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Up to 5 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3*</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.013</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.103</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.203</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.413</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.423</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.102E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.101D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A four-day field tutorial prior to the beginning of Session 1, and up to seven days' field tutorials later in the year are essential parts of the third-year programme.

† This subject includes a two-week field tutorial at the end of Session 2.
### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lab.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lab.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lec.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lec.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tut.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tut.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### YEAR 4

- **27.204** Advanced Biogeography .......... 3 6 0 0
- **27.333** Agricultural Geography* .......... 2 3½ 0 0
- **27.504** Project (Biogeography) .......... 0 2 0 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Studies Advanced Elective ..........</th>
<th>1 ½</th>
<th>1 ½</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Total | 6 12 | 1 10½ |

* A one-day field tutorial is an essential part of the course.

### GEOMORPHOLOGY AND PEDOLOGY

#### YEAR 1

- **2.001** Chemistry I .......................................... 2 4
- **10.001** Mathematics I or  
  **10.011** Higher Mathematics I or  
  **10.021** Mathematics IT  
- **17.001** General and Human Biology .......... 3 3
- **27.001** Applied Geography I* .......... 2 4

| Total | 11 13 |

* Up to 3 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

#### YEAR 2

- **1.031** Physics IAS .......................................... 3 3
- **25.111** Geoscience I  .......................................... 3 3
- **27.002** Applied Geography II* .......... 2 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Studies Elective ..........</th>
<th>1 ½</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Total | 9 10½ |

* Up to 5 days' field tutorials are included in these subjects.
### Hours per week

**SESSION 1**  
**SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.112</td>
<td>Geoscience II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.013</td>
<td>Geographic Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.103</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.203</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.413</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.423</td>
<td>Pedology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|             | **Total**                     | 11   | 13½  | 10   | 14½  |

* A four-day field tutorial prior to the beginning of Session 1, and up to 7 days' field tutorials later in the year are essential parts of the third year programme.

### YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.252</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.013</td>
<td>Geology III (Supplementary)*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.404</td>
<td>Advanced Geomorphology and Pedology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.504</td>
<td>Project (Geomorphology and Pedology)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Advanced Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|             | **Total**                     | 7    | 11½  | 4    | 13½  |

* Selected strands in Geochemistry, Sedimentary Petrology and Clay Mineralogy.

### ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

**YEAR 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics I or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics I or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.021</td>
<td>Mathematics IT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>Economics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.121</td>
<td>Sociology IT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.001</td>
<td>Applied Geography I*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|             | **Total**                     | 10   | 9    |

* Up to 3 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.
### Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.102 Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.002 Applied Geography II*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.104 Marketing Models and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Up to 5 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

### Hours per week

#### SESSION 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.053 Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.023 Economics IIIB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.303 Transportation Geography*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.313 Location Theory*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 ½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.323 Marketing Geography*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.333 Agricultural Geography*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 ½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.013 Geographic Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 ½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>10 ½</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.053 Economic Development</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.023 Economics IIIB</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 ½</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.304 Advanced Economic Geography</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.313 Location Theory*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.323 Marketing Geography*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.333 Agricultural Geography*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.013 Geographic Methods</td>
<td>2 ½</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>11 ½</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students will attend a weekly seminar at Honours level in two of these subjects. Up to 5 days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

### YEAR 4

| 36.411 Town Planning | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 27.304 Advanced Economic Geography | 2 | 3 | 0 |
| 27.504 Project (Economic Geography) | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| 12.001 Psychology I or | 3 | 2 | 3 |
| 51.111 History I or | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| 53.121 Sociology IT* or | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 54.111 Political Science I | 2 ½ | 2 | 2 ½ |

* Students enrolled in 1970.
GEOGRAPHY IN OTHER FACULTIES

Courses in Geography are available on a full-time basis in other Faculties as follows:

**Arts and Commerce** — 27.041 Geography IA
27.042 Geography IIA
27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)
27.043 Geography IIIA
27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)
27.063 Geography IIIB
27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)

**Arts** — 27.054 Geography IVA (Honours)

**Science** — 27.031 Geography IS
27.103 Climatology
27.203 Biogeography
27.413 Geomorphology
27.423 Pedology
The metallurgical profession is developing rapidly in importance in Australia, in keeping with the recent spectacular growth of our metal and mineral industry. In terms of value of production this industry has become recognized as one of Australia’s most important, especially in terms of export earnings. Expansion of the industry has greatly enhanced the need for metallurgists.

Industrial development in metallurgy has been accompanied by, and is based on, the development of metallurgical research. This is being carried on in a number of laboratories run by industry, government, and the universities.

The graduate metallurgist has a wide choice of type of employment and location. He may work in production, technical control or development, either in the ore treatment or metal extraction plants in locations such as Newcastle, Port Kembla, Broken Hill, Mt. Isa, Mt. Morgan, Port Pirie, Whyalla, Kwinana, Gladstone or Pilbara; or in the metal manufacturing plants, including the automobile, aircraft, ship-building and other industries, of the main centres and capital cities. In the metal industry in general the opportunities for a career in management are excellent, since it is a tradition in this industry that management should be in the hands of technical men. If the graduate is inclined towards research and development, he will find considerable scope in various government, University, and industrial research laboratories.

The undergraduate courses in metallurgy have been designed to prepare students for employment in metallurgical industries and research institutions, and involve a general training in basic sciences and engineering. These fundamental principles are then extended to cover studies of the extraction, refining, working, fabrication and use of metals.

The first year of the full-time Metallurgy course consists of physics, chemistry, mathematics, and either engineering or geology. The structure of this first year course is similar to that of many other science, applied science and engineering courses. Consequently, students may delay their final choice of a professional course until the end of first year.
These courses meet the formal educational requirements for admission to the professional metallurgical institutes, such as the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and the Institution of Metallurgists (London). Further details about membership of these institutes, the Australian Institute of Metals and the undergraduate Metallurgical Society of the University, all of which students are encouraged to join, may be obtained from the Head of the School.

While the emphasis in the course is on providing a broad fundamental background in all branches of metallurgy, provision is made for a limited amount of specialization of the student's own choice in the final year.

312. Metallurgy—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Science

Students in this course attend the University for twenty-eight weeks over two sessions from March to November (excluding examinations and recesses).

Students are required, before graduation, to have gained at least sixteen weeks of approved industrial experience, and to have submitted satisfactory reports on the work done to comply with this requirement. Industrial experience is normally obtained during the long vacations at the end of second and third years. During the second, third and fourth years of the course, visits are made to various metallurgical works, and students are required to submit reports on some of these.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or 10.011 Higher Mathematics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.111 Geoscience I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.022 Chemistry II (M)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.011 Metallurgy I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.031 Physics of Metals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031 Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I, Part A or</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201 Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/12½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hours per week for YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.012 Metallurgy II*</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.041 Mathematical Methods or</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801 Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for YEAR 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 313. Metallurgy—Part-Time Course‡

**Bachelor of Science (Technology)**

The part-time course extends over six years of two sessions each. Students are required to obtain at least three years’ approved experience in a metallurgical industry or research establishment concurrently with studies.

‡ See below for outline of this course involving combined full-time and part-time study.
During the last three years of the course visits are made to various metallurgical works, and students are required to submit reports on some of these.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or 10.011 Higher Mathematics I†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus one of

| 5.001 Engineering I | 3    | 3    |
| 25.111 Geoscience I | 2    | 4    |

| 11/12 | 12/13 |

* Two of the first four subjects listed will be taken in first year and the other two in second year.
† There will be no evening lectures in this subject in 1973.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.022 Chemistry II (M)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.031 Physics of Metals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031 Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.011 Metallurgy I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201 Mineralogy or</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I (Part A)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/7</td>
<td>5/7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAGE 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0121</td>
<td>Metallurgy IIA*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.041</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods or</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STAGE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0122</td>
<td>Metallurgy IIIB*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metallurgy BSc(Tech) in Full-Time/Part-Time Study*

Students enrolling in the Metallurgy BSc(Tech) course may reduce the time required for completion by undertaking the following programme of combined part-time/full-time study:

- Stage 1...Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
- Stage 2...Part-time (as for BSc(Tech) course above)
- Stage 3A...Full-time (as for second year of full-time BSc course above)
- Stage 4A...Full-time (as for third year of full-time BSc course above)
- Stage 5A...Part-time (as set out below)

STAGE 5A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0123</td>
<td>Metallurgy IIC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0131</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0124</td>
<td>Report</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This course is subject to revision.
The School of Mining Engineering offers a full-time course in Mining Engineering leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (pass or honours).

The School also offers two courses at graduate level requiring one year of full-time or two years of part-time study leading to the Graduate Diploma (Grad Dip) in Mining Engineering or Mineral Technology.

Part-time courses in Mining Engineering and Mineral Processing are conducted at the W. S. & L. B. Robinson University College, Broken Hill. The first two years of a full-time course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering have been available at Wollongong since 1970, the third and fourth years of this course to be completed at Kensington. Students in the part-time Mining Engineering course may complete the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering degree at Kensington after obtaining the approval of the Head of the School.

Details of the full-time and part-time courses at Wollongong are given in the Wollongong University College Handbook.

The courses within the School prepare graduates for employment in the mineral industries and in research institutions which are linked with those industries.

Since 1850 the mining industry has been a pioneering force in the development of Australia. Mining engineers who carry on this tradition realise that the problems of today are complex and require great technical skill. They are also aware that the future offers an increasing number of opportunities for mining engineers.

It is obvious that the mining industry will become, because of its rate of growth, an even greater influence in the development of this and neighbouring countries. Vigorous expansion faces the industry. For example, extensive and successful prospecting is taking place, particularly in those areas which in the past received little attention, and hidden, sub-surface deposits are being discovered. Following the discovery of a promising deposit there is a period of testing, proving and assessment followed by a period
of development and construction. Finally, there is the production period with which is associated some extension of activities which include smelting and the establishment of new industries.

314. Mining Engineering—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Engineering

The first two years of the course are similar to the first and second years of the Civil Engineering course. The third year introduces Mining Engineering and Mineral Processing. The fourth year programme is concerned with the professional Mining Engineering subjects.

The aim of the training is to give students a thorough foundation in mining engineering and so permit them to enter "quarrying", "coal mining", "metalliferous mining" or the "petroleum industry", and to be employed in any of the phases of these industries, ranging from exploration to production in a technical or managerial role.

To cater for the varied needs of the industry and to develop the special talents of individual students, it is possible in the final year of the course to do advanced work in either Mining Engineering or Mineral Processing. In addition, during the final year of the course students are given a project linked with the mineral industry elective for which a thesis must be submitted.

For the award of Honours at the conclusion of the full-time course students will need to have distinguished themselves in the formal work, in other assignments as directed by the head of the school and in the final year project.

In the undergraduate course it is compulsory for students to gain practical experience in the mineral industry during successive long recesses. The minimum requirement of 100 days is to be completed prior to entering Year 4. Students are advised, however, to gain mining experience in excess of the minimum specification in order to facilitate fulfilment of experience requirements for the State Mines Departments, Mine Managers Certificate of Competency in both Coal and Metalliferous Mining.

The industrial training requirement should be completed in the recesses following completion of academic Years 1, 2 and 3.

After graduation it is normal for mining engineers to obtain the abovementioned statutory certificate of competency from one of the State Government Departments of Mines. Graduates in Mining Engineering are exempt from parts of the relevant examination.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001</td>
<td>Physics I or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031</td>
<td>Physics IAS or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.051</td>
<td>Physics IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>Chemistry I or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.021</td>
<td>Chemistry IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001</td>
<td>Engineering I or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.021</td>
<td>Engineering IB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 5.021 Engineering IB will be taken with 2.021 Chemistry IE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.941</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.711</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.012</td>
<td>Mineral Resources Parts 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.151</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.250</td>
<td>Properties of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.510</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.022</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.101</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.441</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.491</td>
<td>Survey Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two one-day Geology excursions are an essential part of the course.

**Note:** One half of the students will take the subjects 4.941, 25.101 and 5.711 in the first Session and the subjects 8.250, and 8.510 in the second Session. The other half will take these subjects in reverse order of sessions.
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.023</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.113</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.213</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.102</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A Geology excursion will be conducted at the end of the session.

**Note:** After Session 1 students will be required to obtain industrial experience. They will write a report on this which will be assessed first by their employers and then by the School. The range of experience obtained and the report submitted will be considered when grading degrees at the end of the course.

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.124</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.134</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.324</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.144</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.224</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.234</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.314</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.414</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Advanced Elective†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Examined in two parts.

† An additional General Studies Elective may be included in Year 4.
421. Mining Engineering—Part-Time Courses Bachelor of Science (Engineering)  
(W. S. and L. B. Robinson University College, Broken Hill)  
The School of Mining Engineering offers a part-time course in Mining Engineering, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Engineering).

Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001 Physics I or }</td>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011 Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two of the four subjects listed will be taken in Year 1 and the other two in Year 2.

Hours per week for SESSION 1 and SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.941 Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.012R Mineral Resources—Parts 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.151 Mechanics of Solids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.250 Properties of Materials</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.022 Mathematics II—Parts 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|  |  |  |
|---------|--|-----|-----|
|  | 6 |  |

Hours per week for SESSION 1 and SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.611 Fluid Mechanics/Thermodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.023R Mining and Mineral Process Engineering, Parts 1 and 2*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.441 Engineering Surveying†</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.101 Geology for Engineers‡</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6½</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Course consists of 44 lectures and also four visits, each of three hours, to mines or mineral processing plants.
† Includes 42 hours of practical work.
‡ Two short Geology excursions are an essential part of the course.
### STAGE 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.113R</td>
<td>Mining Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.213R</td>
<td>Mine Surveying and Control Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1021</td>
<td>Geology for Mining Engineers*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>6†</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Geology excursion will be conducted during the year.

### STAGE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.124R</td>
<td>Mining Engineering II*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.315R</td>
<td>Mineral Processing for Mining Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.414R</td>
<td>Mineral Industry Elective Project†</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>6†</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A mining excursion of five days will be conducted during the year.  
† Project for an award with merit will be more advanced than that required for the award of the pass degree.

**Bachelor of Science (Engineering)**  
(Wollongong University College)

For details of this course potential candidates should refer to the Wollongong University College Handbook.

**422. Mineral Processing—Part-Time Course**  
**Bachelor of Science (Technology)**  
(W. S and L. B. Robinson University College, Broken Hill)

This course is designed to meet the requirements of students who are employed by the mineral processing industries. It extends over six part-time years of study and leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science Technology. A minimum of three years' concurrent industrial training in approved industries is required before graduation.
### Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGES 1 and 2*</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001 Physics I or Physics IAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.031 Physics IAS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Two of the first four subjects listed will be taken in first year, and the other two in second year.

### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 3</th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.311 Physical Chemistry I</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.941 Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.250 Properties of Materials</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.022 Mathematics—Parts 1 and 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5½</td>
<td>6½</td>
<td>6½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.511 Analytical Chemistry I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.023R Mining and Mineral Process Engineering—Parts 1 and 2*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331 Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1011 Geology for Engineers†</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201 Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Course consists of 44 lectures, and four visits, each of three hours, to mines or mineral processing plants.

† Two short Geology excursions are an essential part of the course.
### STAGE 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.314R</td>
<td>Mineral Processing I—Parts 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.411</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>6½</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAGE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.316R</td>
<td>Mineral Processing II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.326R</td>
<td>Mineral Industry Processes, Parts 1 and 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.414R</td>
<td>Mineral Industry Elective Project†</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>7½</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† The Project for an award with merit will be more advanced than that required for the award of the pass degree.
The conversion of textile raw materials into their finished products is simply a succession of, and an interaction between, a number of chemical, physical and engineering processes. Graduates with a good background in physics, chemistry or engineering, together with a broad training in the whole range of textile sciences and technologies, as provided in the courses in Textile Technology, will substantially meet the present and future technological requirements of the textile and allied industries. Since present day textile technology is based on engineering and the fundamental sciences, excellent opportunities also await university-trained scientists and technologists in research and development organisations. Such scientists and technologists will play a decisive part in bridging the gap which exists between fundamental research and its industrial application.

Students are given the opportunity of choosing from four courses, viz., Textile Chemistry, Textile Physics, Textile Engineering and Textile Manufacture. The course in Textile Manufacture, which includes subjects in Commerce and Applied Psychology, is especially designed to meet the undoubted need for executives in industry who have been given a comprehensive technological training. Each course extends over four years. All students take a common first year, and they need not choose the option they desire to follow until the end of that year. The aim of all four courses is to produce graduates who have acquired a comprehensive knowledge of all the textile sciences and technologies, the courses themselves differing only in the subjects offered outside the School in the second and third years. Students are required to undertake a minimum of eight weeks' industrial training during the long recesses between Years 2 and 3, and 3 and 4. The fourth year is common to all four Textile Technology courses.
317. Textile Technology—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1 (All courses)</th>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.001 Physics I or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.011 Higher Physics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.001 Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001 Mathematics I or</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011 Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who do not intend to take the Textile Physics Option may substitute 1.031 Physics IAS.

**TEXTILE CHEMISTRY**

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.002 Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031 Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331 Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.111 Textile Technology I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211 Textile Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                           | 11   | 14½  |      |

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.003A Chemistry III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.003B Chemistry III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.112 Textile Technology II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212 Textile Science II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311 Textile Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                           | 13   | 12   |      |
### TEXTILE PHYSICS

**YEAR 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.112</td>
<td>Physics II or Higher Physics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.911</td>
<td>Mathematics II or Higher Math II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.111</td>
<td>Textile Technology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>Textile Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Hours | 17 | 11½ |

**YEAR 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.213</td>
<td>Physics III or Higher Physics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.112</td>
<td>Textile Technology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>Textile Science II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311</td>
<td>Textile Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Hours | 15 | 11 |

### TEXTILE ENGINEERING

**YEAR 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.301</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.311</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.611</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.112</td>
<td>Materials and Structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.031</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.111</td>
<td>Textile Technology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>Textile Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Hours | 11½ | 12 |

* One session only.

**YEAR 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.111</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.331</td>
<td>Dynamics of Machines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.801</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.112</td>
<td>Textile Technology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>Textile Science II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311</td>
<td>Textile Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Hours | 15½ | 12½ |
## FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

**TEXTILE MANUFACTURE**

### YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.101</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.111</td>
<td>Textile Technology I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>Textile Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.501</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management IA*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.511</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management IB*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>Economics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total       |                                       | 17   | 8‡   |

* One session only.
† Laboratory sessions as required in Session 1.
‡ Laboratory sessions as required in Session 2.

### YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.112</td>
<td>Textile Technology II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>Textile Science II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311</td>
<td>Textile Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.081</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.122</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>1‡</td>
<td>‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.104</td>
<td>Marketing Models and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Elective*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total       |                                       | 17‡  | 8    |

* Not to include Economics or Psychology.

### YEAR 4 (All courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.113</td>
<td>Textile Technology III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.213</td>
<td>Textile Science III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.312</td>
<td>Textile Engineering II</td>
<td>1‡</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.411</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Advanced Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total       |                                       | 11‡  | 13   |

* Optional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.223</td>
<td>Advanced Textile Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.233</td>
<td>Advanced Textile Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.313</td>
<td>Advanced Textile Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.602</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Motivated by strong competition from cheaply-produced man-made fibres, wool producers, by the implementation of the Wool Use Promotion Act of 1945 and subsequent legislation, have undertaken a programme to improve efficiency through research, increased extension services, and adequate publicity for wool. The full development of this programme will require specialist personnel trained to give service to the pastoral industry.

To meet this need the School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences offers a full-time course in Wool and Pastoral Sciences, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (pass or honours).

From 1972 the School will provide the course in Wool and Pastoral Sciences (Education Option), previously offered under the title "Sheep and Wool Technology (Education Option)" within the Board of Vocational Studies. The purpose of the course is to provide training at the tertiary level for teachers of sheep husbandry and wool science in the Department of Technical Education and in the Agricultural High Schools and Colleges. Students who complete the course successfully will be eligible to become certificated teachers. Graduates could proceed to higher degrees in the field of Rural Extension or of certain scientific aspects of the pastoral industry.

At the graduate level the School offers a course requiring one year of full-time or two years of part-time study leading to the Graduate Diploma in Wool and Pastoral Sciences. Research may also be undertaken for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

The Wool and Pastoral Sciences courses aim to provide a pool of graduates in whom has been inculcated a liberal scientific outlook, and the habit of exact and logical thought. These graduates will be familiar with the latest developments in the various fields relating to Wool and Pastoral Sciences and the utilization of the products stemming from the industry. Graduates of the School are keenly sought after for positions as research workers, teachers, extension workers, agricultural journalists, valuers, and managers of estates, and for other professional occupations in the pastoral industry.
The first year of the BSc course consists of a basic training in general science; vocational subjects essential to all branches of the wool industry are given in the second, third and fourth years. The fourth year work includes a project which will give each student an opportunity to express initiative and originality. By association with lecturers, and teachers who are all engaged in research, we aim to provoke both curiosity and interest in students who will themselves endeavour to contribute to the advance of efficiency.

In Years 3 and 4 provision is made for students who wish to specialize in Plant Sciences, Animal Production, Wool Technology, Farm Management and Economics or in the appropriate scientific areas of Genetics and Biostatistics, Physiology, Nutrition and Biochemistry, Rural Extension, Agricultural Chemistry or Parasitology.

From time to time obligatory excursions, farm tours and consolidated courses on University field stations are arranged for senior students.

**Requirements for Industrial Training**

Each student is required to complete satisfactorily twenty-four weeks’ practical work on approved sheep properties, sixteen weeks of which work should be concurrent with the course. If a student has done practical work before entering the course, this may be taken into consideration in determining any further work required. Students in the Education Option are also required to obtain in Years 3 and 4 the equivalent of three hours per week classroom experience in Agricultural High Schools and/or the Department of Technical Education.

In order to obtain recognition of practical work carried out students shall:

1. Make application for the approval of the properties where they intend to carry out the practical work. Students should endeavour to obtain experience in the pastoral, sheep-wheat, and high rainfall zones.

2. At the conclusion of each period of work, produce certificates from employers stating periods of employment and reporting on the quality of the student’s work.
3. Supply reports as hereunder:

(i) On work carried out in the long vacation—

(a) Monthly interim reports setting out briefly the nature of the work engaged in, with any notes of topical interest.

(b) A final report on both the district and property, to be submitted within one month of resumption of lectures.

(ii) On work carried out in short vacations—A brief report to be submitted within one week of the resumption of the session.

(iii) By students who carry out work for twenty-four weeks on a property or properties—

(a) Interim reports to be submitted every two months.

(b) Final reports to be submitted by March 31 in the year of resumption of studies. The nature of the interim and final reports shall be as required for work carried out in the long vacation.

322. Wool and Pastoral Sciences—Full-Time Course
Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students wishing to specialize in Wool Science or Wool Technology may substitute 1.031 Physics IAS, or 1.011 Higher Physics I or 1.001 Physics I for 27.001 Geography I.
### YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.121</td>
<td>Livestock Production I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.221</td>
<td>Agronomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.411</td>
<td>Agricultural Chemistry I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.531</td>
<td>Wool Technology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.601</td>
<td>Animal Physiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics SS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Studies Elective: 1

**Hours per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.131</td>
<td>Animal Health and Preventive Medicine I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.231</td>
<td>Pastoral Agronomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.311</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.801</td>
<td>Genetics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.101</td>
<td>Biochemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two General Studies Electives: 2

**Hours per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least **two** of the following subjects in each session as approved by the Head of the School (maximum 26 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lec.</th>
<th>Lab.</th>
<th>Tut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.122</td>
<td>Livestock Production II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.123</td>
<td>Livestock Production III</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.232</td>
<td>Crop Agronomy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.312</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics II</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.313</td>
<td>Farm Management I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.314</td>
<td>Farm Management II</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.316</td>
<td>Analysis of Rural Development Projects</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.532</td>
<td>Wool Technology II (Wool Study)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.533</td>
<td>Wool Technology III (Wool Metrology)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.534</td>
<td>Wool Technology IV (Raw Materials)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.602</td>
<td>Animal Physiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.001</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.811</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Studies Advanced</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus subjects providing at least 12 hours per week of lecture, tutorials and laboratory work in each session, selected from the following. The choice of subjects is to be approved by the Head of the School.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.124</td>
<td>Livestock Production IV</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.132</td>
<td>Animal Health and Preventive Medicine II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.232</td>
<td>Crop Agronomy</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.412</td>
<td>Agricultural Chemistry II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.421</td>
<td>Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.533</td>
<td>Wool Technology V</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.535</td>
<td>Wool Technology VI</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.536</td>
<td>Animal Physiology III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.802</td>
<td>Genetics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.901</td>
<td>Rural Extension</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.312</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics II</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.313</td>
<td>Farm Management I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.314</td>
<td>Farm Management II</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.315</td>
<td>Farm Management III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.316</td>
<td>Analysis of Rural Development Projects</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101C</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.102E</td>
<td>Environmental Botany</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE OF PROGRESSION IN SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.001 Geography I</td>
<td>9.221 Agronomy</td>
<td>9.231 Pastoral Agronomy</td>
<td>9.232 Crop Agronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>43.101C Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>43.102E Environmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.123 L'stck Prodn. III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.131 Animal Health and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prev. Medicine I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001 Chemistry I</td>
<td>9.411 Agricultural Chemistry I</td>
<td>41.101 Biochemistry I</td>
<td>9.412 Agric. Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.802 Genetics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.533 Wool Technology III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.534 Wool Technology IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Students may take either Geography I or Physics I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Subjects in italics are compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Course requires yearly progression and apart from compulsory subjects, there are no co- or pre-requisites.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 321. Wool and Pastoral Sciences (Education Option)—Full-Time Course—Bachelor of Science

Years 1 and 2 of this course are the same as for the existing BSc degree course in Wool and Pastoral Sciences.

#### Hours per week for 2 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION 1</td>
<td>SESSION 2</td>
<td>SESSION 1</td>
<td>SESSION 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lab.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tut.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lab.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tut.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.122</td>
<td>Livestock Production II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.123</td>
<td>Livestock Production III</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.131</td>
<td>Animal Health and Preventive Medicine I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.231</td>
<td>Pastoral Agronomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.311</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.313</td>
<td>Farm Management I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.801</td>
<td>Genetics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.101</td>
<td>Introductory Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.401</td>
<td>Education IA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.061</td>
<td>Methods of Teaching*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two General Studies Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Teaching Practice will be arranged by the School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences over 3 hours each week which will be additional to the hours shown. Part of this requirement may be met outside University sessions.*

---

*Teaching Practice will be arranged by the School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences over 3 hours each week which will be additional to the hours shown. Part of this requirement may be met outside University sessions.*
POSTGRADUATE STUDY

The Faculty provides facilities for students to proceed to the higher degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Applied Science. Courses leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma are also offered. The degree of Doctor of Science is awarded for a contribution of distinguished merit in the fields of science, engineering or applied science.

The degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering and Master of Science are all awarded for research and require the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation or design. Candidates for the Doctorate of Philosophy may read for the degree in this Faculty and are normally involved in three years’ work. The work for the Master's degree may be completed in a minimum of one year, but normally requires two years of study.

The Faculty offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Applied Science. The institution of this degree springs from the recognition of the considerable advance of knowledge in the fields of applied science and engineering which has marked recent years and the consequent increased scope for advanced formal instruction in these fields. Students are usually in attendance at the University for one year on a full-time basis, or for two years part-time.

Numbers of courses are also offered at the postgraduate level leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma. Students are required to attend courses of study for one year full-time or two years part-time. The courses available for the Graduate Diploma are Applied Geophysics, Corrosion Technology, Food Technology, Fuel Technology, Polymer Technology, Mineral Technology, Mining Engineering and Wool Technology.

Courses leading to the degree of Master of Applied Science and to Graduate Diplomas are available at Kensington only. Candidates may register for all the research degrees at Kensington and for the degrees of Master of Science and Master of Engineering at Wollongong University College and the W. S. and L. B. Robinson University College, Broken Hill, subject to adequate research
facilities and satisfactory supervision being available in the candidate's particular field of study. Where these special conditions can be met the Professorial Board may grant permission to a candidate to register for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in these centres.

The conditions governing the award of the various higher degrees and graduate diplomas are set out in the Calendar.

Short, intensive graduate and special courses are provided throughout each year designed to keep practising scientists and technologists in touch with the latest developments in their various fields.

POSTGRADUATE ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

Courses Requiring Attendance at Formal Lectures

Students wishing to enrol in Master of Applied Science or Graduate Diploma courses must make application on the appropriate form to the Registrar at least two months in the case of graduate diplomas and six weeks in the case of Master's degrees, before the commencement of the course. Applicants will be advised whether they are eligible to enrol in the course concerned and of the subsequent procedure to be followed.

Later year enrolments must be made during Enrolment Week in accordance with the special arrangements made by the individual Schools.

No enrolments will be accepted after March 31 without the express approval of the Registrar which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Students who have completed the final examinations but have a thesis or project still outstanding are required to enrol for the period necessary to complete the thesis and to pay the requisite fees.

Research Degrees

Details of the procedure to be followed in order to enrol for a research degree are given in the statement of the conditions of award of the various higher degrees as set out in the Calendar.
POSTGRADUATE COURSE FEES*

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE AND GRADUATE DIPLOMA COURSES

Completion of Enrolment

Students enrolling in postgraduate courses which include formal instruction are required to attend the appropriate enrolment centre during the prescribed enrolment period† for authorization of course programme.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period but will be accepted without incurring a late fee during the first two weeks of Session 1. (For late fees see below.) No student is regarded as having completed an enrolment until fees have been paid. Fees will not be accepted (i.e. enrolment cannot be completed) after March 31 except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Payment of Fees by Session

Students who are unable to pay their fees by the year may pay by the session in which case they are required to pay Session 1 course fees and other fees for the year within the first two weeks of Session 1. Students paying under this arrangement will receive accounts from the University for Session 2 fees. These fees must be paid within the first two weeks of Session 2.

Assisted Students

Scholarship holders or sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own fees. A refund of fees paid will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

* Fees quoted in the schedule are current at time of publication and may be amended by the Council without notice.

† The enrolment periods for Sydney are prescribed annually in the leaflet "Enrolment Procedure for Students Re-enrolling".

B59
Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply in writing to the Registrar for an extension of time. Such application must give year of study, state whether full-time or part-time, course in which the applicant wishes to enrol, the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for payment of fees is until March 31 for fees due in Session 1 and for one month from the date on which a late fee becomes payable in Session 2.

Failure to Pay Fees

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

No student is eligible to attend the annual examinations in any subject where any portion of his course fees for the year is outstanding after the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (17th August, 1973).

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the two preceding paragraphs upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Basis of Fee Assessment

Where course fees are assessed on the basis of session hours of attendance, the hours for each subject for purposes of fee assessment shall be those prescribed in the calendar. The granting of an exemption from portion of the requirements of a subject in which a student is enrolled does not carry with it any exemption from the payment of fees.

(a) Master of Applied Science Courses

(i) Registration Fee  $8
(ii) Graduation Fee  $11
(iii) Course Fee — calculated on the basis of a session’s attendance at the rate of $14.50 per hour per week.
Thus the fee for a programme requiring an attendance of 24 hours per week for the session is $14.50 = $348 per session.

(iv) Thesis or Project Fee—$57 (an additional fee of $39* is payable by students who have completed their final examinations for the degree but have not completed the thesis or project for which they have been previously enrolled).

(v) Thesis or Project Resubmission Fee† $39

(b) Graduate Diploma Courses

(i) Registration Fee $8
(ii) Award of Diploma Fee $11
(iii) Course Fee—calculated on the basis of a session’s attendance at the rate of $14.50 per hour per week. Thus the fee for a programme requiring an attendance of 24 hours per week for the session is $14.50 = $348 per session.

(iv) Thesis or Project Fee—$57 (an additional fee of $39* is payable by students who have completed final examinations for the diploma but have not completed the thesis or project for which they have been previously enrolled).

(v) Thesis or Project Resubmission Fee† $57

(c) Miscellaneous Subjects

Postgraduate subjects taken as “Miscellaneous Subjects” (i.e. not for a degree or diploma) or to qualify for registration as a candidate for a higher degree are assessed on the basis of a session’s attendance at the rate of $14.50 per hour per week. Thus the fee for a subject requiring an attendance of 2 hours per week for the session is $29 per session.

Other Fees

In addition to the course fees set out above, students in categories (a) and (b) are required to pay:

Library Fee—
Annual Fee, $19.
University Union—entrance fee—$20.

* Students paying this fee who are not in attendance at the University are not required to pay the Student Activities Fees or the Library Fee.

† Candidates paying this fee are not required to pay the Student Activities Fees or the Library Fee.
Student Activities Fees—
University Union†—$30—annual subscription.
Sports Association†—$4—annual subscription.
Students’ Union†—$7—annual subscription.
Miscellaneous—$17—annual fee.

Examinations conducted under special circumstances
—$11 for each subject.

Review of examination result—$11 for each subject.

Late Fees

First Session
Fees paid from commencement of third week of the session to March 31 .... .... .... .... .... .... $20
Fees paid after March 31 where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar (see above) $40

Second Session
Fees paid in third and fourth weeks of the session .... $20
Fees paid thereafter .... .... .... .... .... .... $40
Late lodgement of corrected enrolment details form
(Late applications will be accepted for three weeks only after the prescribed dates.) .... .... .... $8

Withdrawal

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Registrar in writing. Fees for the course accrue until a written notification is received.

2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid other than registration fee will be made.

3. Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study within thirty days of the commencement of Session 1 a refund of fees paid, less a sum of $39, may be made in respect of all fees except the University Union entrance and membership fees, the University of New South Wales Students’ Union fee and the University of New South Wales Sports Association fee, in regard to which fees refunds may be made as shown hereunder.

† Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.
4. Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study: (1) after the lapse of thirty days and before the lapse of half of Session 1, one half of each of the course fees, and the library fee, and the miscellaneous (student activities) fee may be refunded; (2) before the lapse of half of Session 2 one half of the session’s course fees may be refunded.

5. Where a student terminates a course of study after half a session has elapsed, no refund may be made in respect of that session’s fees.

6. No portion of the registration fee is refundable on withdrawal.

7. On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the University Union entrance fee is made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

8. On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the Student Activities fees is made on the following basis:
   University Union—$7.50 in respect of each half session.
   University of New South Wales Students’ Union—where notice is given prior to the end of the fifth week of Session 1, $3.50, thereafter no refund.
   University of New South Wales Sports Association—where notice is given prior to 30th April a full refund is made, thereafter no refund.

9. Where initial registration is made at commencement of Session 2 in any year, and the student subsequently withdraws, a refund of fees based on the above rules may be made.

**RESEARCH DEGREES — FEES**

(a) **Master of Science** and **Master of Engineering**

Fees are payable from the commencement date of a candidate’s registration and remain payable until the candidate’s thesis is presented to the Examinations Branch.

(i) Qualifying Examination .... .... .... .... $19
(ii) Registration Fee .... .... .... .... $8

* Candidates registered under the conditions governing the award of this degree without supervision will pay the following fees: Registration fee $7; Examination of thesis $98. They are not required to pay the Student Activities Fees or the Library Fee.
(iii) Internal full-time student annual fee ... $114
Internal full-time student session fee ... $57
(iv) Internal part-time student annual fee ... $57
Internal part-time student session fee ... $28.50
(v) External student annual fee† ... $39
(vi) Final Examination ... $57
(vii) Thesis Resubmission Fee† ... $57

(b) Doctor of Philosophy
(i) Qualifying Examination ... $19
(ii) Registration Fee ... $8
(iii) Annual Fee ... $114
(iv) Final Examination ... $77
(v) Thesis Resubmission Fee† ... $77

(c) Doctor of Science
(i) Registration Fee ... $120

(d) Research Degree
Continuation Fee* ... $39
A candidate who at the end of a year has completed all work for the degree other than the writing up of the thesis and who anticipates submitting the thesis to the Registrar for examination before the end of the next session, may pay, in lieu of the normal fees, a Continuation Fee of $39. The payment must be accompanied by a statement from the candidate’s Head of School certifying that his work for the degree has reached this stage. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of the session for which the concession was given, registration will revert to part-time candidature as from the beginning of the year with consequential adjustment of fees.

(e) Miscellaneous Subjects
Postgraduate subjects taken as “Miscellaneous Subjects” (i.e. not for a degree or diploma) or to qualify for registration as a candidate for a higher degree are assessed on the basis of a session’s attendance at the rate of $14.50 per

† Candidates paying this fee are not required to pay the Student Activities Fees or the Library Fee.
* Students paying this fee who are not in attendance at the University are not required to pay the Student Activities Fees or the Library Fee.
hour per week. Thus the fee for a subject requiring an attendance of 2 hours per week for the session is $2 x \$14.50 = \$29 per session.

Research

One day per week—$39 per annum.
Two or three days per week—$75 per annum.
Four or five days per week—$114 per annum.

OTHER FEES

In addition to the fees set out above, all students in the categories (a) and (b) are required to pay:

*Library Fee*—Annual fee, \$19.
*University Union*—\$20—entrance fee.

*Student Activities Fees*—
  University Union†—\$30—annual subscription.
  Sports Association†—\$4—annual subscription.
  Students’ Union†—\$7—annual subscription.
  Miscellaneous—\$17—annual fee.

LATE FEES

*Initial Registration*

Fees paid from commencement of sixth week after date of offer of registration to end of eighth week ... ... \$20

*Renewal at Commencement of each Academic Year*

Fees paid from commencement of third week of Session 1. to March 31 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... \$20
Fees paid after March 31 where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar ... ... ... ... ... \$40

† Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.
POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS TENABLE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Brief particulars of scholarships tenable at this University are listed below. Additional scholarships in a variety of fields become available from time to time, and the Dean of the Faculty of Applied Science and the Heads of the Schools in the Faculty will be pleased to receive inquiries concerning the availability of such scholarships.

Students completing the final year of a course may apply but, in general, applicants should hold degrees with honours or equivalent qualifications.

Applications should be lodged by 31st October with the Registrar, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, New South Wales, 2033, on forms available from the University’s Postgraduate Scholarships Unit. Each applicant from outside this University must arrange for a transcript (in triplicate) of his academic record to be forwarded by his University to reach the Registrar at about the same time as his application. He must also arrange for reports (in triplicate) by two referees, to be forwarded direct to the Registrar. If possible, one of the reports should be from a professor, and all three should be from people familiar with the applicant’s academic and professional performance.

Unless otherwise stated, the annual stipend for all scholarships is $2,600 per annum and a dependants’ allowance at the rate of $450 per annum for a dependent wife and child (or children).

University Postgraduate Research Scholarships

The University of New South Wales provides each year a number of scholarships for postgraduate study and research in any field approved by the University.

These awards are normally for graduates of Australian Universities who are domiciled in Australia. They are tenable for up to a maximum of four years, subject to annual renewal.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards

The Commonwealth Government provides a number of awards for full-time postgraduate study in courses leading to the degree of Master by formal course work. Persons permanently domiciled in Australia who are under 45 years of age on 1st January of the year in which the award is to be taken up and who are University graduates or will graduate in the current academic year, are eligible for the awards. They receive a stipend of $2,600 paid over the academic year. Other allowances are identical with those contained in the General Conditions, page 121.

Applications for awards tenable at this University must be lodged with the Registrar by 30th September each year.

Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards

The Commonwealth Government is providing each year a number of awards for postgraduate study and research. The awards will be tenable for one year but may be extended for a period of up to four years.

Persons permanently domiciled in Australia and who are University graduates or who will graduate in the current academic year, are eligible.

The General Motors-Holden's Postgraduate Research Fellowships

General Motors-Holden's Limited has agreed to provide annually eight post-graduate research fellowships throughout Australia, three to be tenable in universities in New South Wales and the Australian Capital Territory. Graduates in any Faculty may apply, but preference will be given to graduates in Engineering, Science, Commerce or Economics. Stipend ranges in value from $3,000 to $3,400 p.a.

Atmospheric Pollution Research Fellowships

Fellowships for research on atmospheric pollution, having an annual value of $2,600-$4,000 each, are available to graduates in Science or Chemical Engineering. The fellowships are tenable for one year but may be re-awarded for a second or third year.

The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Scholarship in Environmental Pollution Control

The Clean Air Society provides a scholarship to enable students to proceed to a Master of Applied Science degree in Environmental Pollution Control. The scholarship has a value of $500 and is
normally tenable for one year, although it may be awarded to a student doing the course in two years of part-time study, in which case the value would be $250 in each year. Applications must be lodged by 31st December each year.

**Environmental Pollution Control Scholarships**

Envirotech Australia Pty. Ltd. and George Kent (A.N.Z.) Pty. Ltd. each provide a scholarship for students proceeding to the degree of Master of Applied Science in Environmental Pollution Control. The scholarships have a value of $850 and are normally tenable for one year of full-time study. However, the awards may also be granted to students doing the course in two years of part-time study, in which case the value is $425 per annum. Applications must be lodged by 31st December each year.

**Lever & Kitchen Pty. Ltd. Scholarship in Environmental Pollution Control**

Lever & Kitchen Pty. Ltd. provide a scholarship to allow students to proceed to the degree of Master of Applied Science in Environmental Pollution Control. The scholarship has a value of $1,000 per annum and is normally tenable for one year. Applications must be lodged by 31st December each year.

**The Broken Hill Pty. Co. Ltd. Postgraduate Research Scholarships in Metallurgy**

These scholarships are designed to promote study and research for a higher degree at Kensington and Wollongong University College in some branch of Metallurgy which has a direct relation to the activities of the donor company. Graduates in Science or Engineering are eligible to apply. The award carries an annual stipend of $2,700 and a dependant’s allowance of $500, and is tenable for one to four years.

**Foundry Research Fellowships in Metallurgy**

Fellowships for research on foundry metallurgy, having an annual value up to $3,000 each, are available to graduates in metallurgy and related disciplines. The fellowships are financed from the Foundry Research Trust Fund, set up by the Foundry Research Association. Holders of the awards are required to work for a higher degree. The Fellowships are tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to annual renewal.
Australian Wool Board Research Scholarships in Textile Technology

Several scholarships are provided by the Australian Wool Board for graduates in Textile Physics, Chemistry or Engineering for research in the fields of wool textile physics, wool textile chemistry or wool textile engineering. The scholarships have a value up to $2,800 per annum, plus fees and certain allowances and are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to annual renewal.

Australian Wool Board Research Scholarships in Wool and Pastoral Sciences

Scholarships provided by the Australian Wool Board are available for graduates in Applied Science, Science, Agricultural Science, or Veterinary Science, wishing to work in the fields of Wool and Pastoral Sciences such as Agronomy, Animal Husbandry and Parasitology.

The scholarships have a value up to $2,800 per annum plus fees and certain allowances, and are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to annual renewal.

OTHER POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

Particulars of the conditions applying to the undermentioned awards should be obtained from the persons with whom applications are to be lodged.

Commonwealth Service Awards

The field of study is unrestricted. The awards are available only to officers of the Commonwealth Service. Enquiries should be directed to the Commonwealth Public Service Board, Canberra.

C.S.I.R.O. Studentships

Studentships have a value of $2,800 per annum, plus compulsory university fees, and allowances for dependants and for maintenance and travel expenses. Duration of awards up to three years. Applications to be lodged with the Secretary, Studentship Selection Committee, C.S.I.R.O., P.O. Box 225, Dickson, A.C.T., 2602, by early November.
Rothmans Fellowships Award

The field of study is unrestricted. The range of value of the awards is: Junior—Not more than $7,750 p.a.; and Senior—Not more than $12,000 p.a. The duration of the awards is not specified. Applications should be lodged with the Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, Sydney University, by early September.

Royal Australian Chemical Institute Masson Scholarship

One scholarship is provided annually for students proceeding to a higher degree in specified fields, including Chemical Engineering, Industrial Chemistry and Metallurgy. The scholarships are tenable for one year and have a value of $1,200. Applications to the Executive Secretary, R.A.C.I., 55 Exhibition Street, Melbourne.

Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering Studentships

The Institute provides awards for students holding an Honours degree to proceed to higher degrees in specified fields, including Metallurgy. At least one-quarter of the student’s period of tenure must be spent attached to the Institute at Lucas Heights, N.S.W. The awards are tenable for one to three years, and have a value ranging from $2,350 to $2,650, plus University fees. The Institute also provides awards for post-doctoral research for one year renewable. The value of these awards is $4,500 to $6,000 p.a.

Conzinc Riotinto of Australia Limited

The award is given for postgraduate study and research in the fields of Mining, Chemical Engineering, Geology or Metallurgy. The value of the award is $2,600 p.a. plus university fees for one to three years. Where applicable, allowances may also be payable for dependants, travel, thesis and materials. Applications should be lodged with Conzinc Riotinto of Aust. Ltd., Box 384D, Melbourne, Victoria, 3001, by 31st December.

Australian Meat Research Committee

The value of the awards is $2,800 p.a., plus fees and certain allowances. They are tenable for two years, with possible extension for a further two years for study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Applications to the Secretary, C.S.I.R.O., 314 Albert Street, East Melbourne, Vic., 3002, by 31st July.
OUTLINES OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Facilities are provided for students to carry out research for the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering or Master of Science. Master of Applied Science courses (MAppSc) and Graduate Diploma courses (GradDip) which contain a substantial component of formal study are available from a number of Schools in the Faculty. Master of Applied Science courses are offered in Hydrogeology by the School of Applied Geology; in Biological Process Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Environmental Pollution Control, Food Technology and Fuel Technology, by the School of Chemical Engineering; and in Metallurgy by the School of Metallurgy. Graduate Diploma courses are offered: in Applied Geophysics by the School of Applied Geology; in Corrosion Technology, Food Technology and Fuel Technology by the School of Chemical Engineering; in Polymer Technology by the School of Chemical Technology; in Mining Engineering and in Mineral Technology by the School of Mining Engineering; and in Wool Technology by the School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences.

545. GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

Students who have graduated from schools of the Faculty of Applied Science and who wish to continue their studies in the field of scientific management, may enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering offered by the School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering.

This course provides instruction in accountancy, economics, industrial law, economic analysis, the use of human and physical resources, organization and administration, operations research and production control. Students take part in a case-study programme and staff from the Schools of the Faculty of Applied Science participate so that effective application of the principles of the course can be made to a student's own special industry.
SCHOOL OF APPLIED GEOLOGY

802. Hydrogeology Graduate Course (Master of Applied Science)

The purpose of this course, which leads to the degree of Master of Applied Science, is to train graduates who have a suitable background as specialist hydrogeologists. It is designed to provide a bridge between water engineering and geology for graduates who wish to study and work in the field of water resources.

The normal requirement for admission to the course is a degree of Bachelor with Honours with geology as a major subject. Other graduates with suitable academic and professional attainments may be permitted to register for the course.

The following programme may be completed in either one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.555G Hydrology I ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.558G Groundwater Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.401G Groundwater Investigations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.402G Hydrogeology ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.403G Project ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.901G Geomorphology for Hydrologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

500. Applied Geophysics Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The aim of this course is to train suitable graduates in Applied Science, Science and Engineering who wish to become applied or exploration geophysicists. The pre-requisites for the course are Physics and a Mathematics to second-year level, and Geology to first year level, in a first degree in Applied Science, Science or Engineering.

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Geophysics (Grad. Dip.) will be awarded on the successful completion of one year of full-time study.
FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

Hours per week
for 2 Sessions
Lec./Lab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.168G</td>
<td>Potential and Systems Theory in Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.841</td>
<td>Electronic Instrumentation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics†</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.341G</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.321G</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0044</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students who have satisfactorily completed a statistics course equivalent to 10.331 may elect to take the statistics components of 10.061G in the Master of Engineering Science course in Electrical Engineering.
SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

Formal courses in the School of Chemical Engineering lead to the Master of Applied Science or to the Graduate Diploma.

The MAppSc courses involve a project, 3.900G, which must integrate and apply the principles treated in the course. It may take the form of a design feasibility study or an experimental investigation. Evidence of initiative and of a high level of ability and understanding is required in the student's approach, and the results must be embodied in a report and submitted in accordance with the University's requirements.

Graduate Courses Specialising in:

800. Biological Process Engineering; 801. Chemical Engineering; 803. Food Technology; and 806. Fuel Technology.

(Master of Applied Science)

The MAppSc courses provide for a comprehensive study of theoretical and practical aspects of many advanced topics. The courses are elective in nature and provide an opportunity for graduates to apply their basic skills in fields in which the School has developed special expertise, namely: Chemical Engineering and Fuel Technology; Biological Process Engineering and Food Technology.

The courses specializing in Chemical Engineering and Fuel Technology are primarily intended for graduates in Applied Science, Engineering, or Science with principal interests in Chemistry, Mathematics and/or Physics. The courses specializing in Biological Process Engineering and Food Technology are primarily intended for graduates in Agriculture, Applied Science, and Science with principal interests in Biochemistry, Chemistry and/or Microbiology. They are designed to allow the maximum flexibility consistent with the standing of the award. Intending candidates are invited to submit proposed study programmes to the Head of the School for advice and recommendation.

An acceptable course is a programme of formal study aggregating approximately twenty hours weekly for two sessions full-time or ten hours weekly for four sessions part-time, comprising:

1. a major strand of course material making up 75% of the total programme. This includes a project constituting not less than 15% and not more than 30% of the programme;

2. a minor strand of broader-based supporting material making up to 25% of the total programme; and
3. undergraduate material (generally designated as subjects without a suffixed G number in the Calendar), which may be included in one or both strands but may not exceed 25% of the total programme.

Approximately 60% of the programme (including the project) must be undertaken in the School of Chemical Engineering. The remainder, subject to approval and availability, may be undertaken in other Schools within the University. Full details of all subjects are given in Section D of the University Calendar.

804. Environmental Pollution Control Graduate Course
(Master of Applied Science)

The graduate course in Environmental Pollution Control leads to the degree of Master of Applied Science. It extends over one full-time year or two part-time years. The course is primarily intended for candidates in chemical engineering and industrial chemistry who have completed a four year degree programme, but candidates from other disciplines in science or engineering may be admitted.

The advent of new laws governing the disposal of effluents into the environment will make the problems of industry more acute as industrial processes are developed and expanded. This course is intended to cover the problems in environmental engineering which may be encountered by industrial plants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 Sessions</th>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(a)

3.170G Process Principles or Graduate Elective .................................. 2

(b)

3.162G Urban Planning ................................................................. 1
3.164G Medical and Legislative Aspects ............................................. 1
25.701G Subsurface Geology and Pollution Control ............................ 1
27.902G Meteorological and Hydrological Principles .......................... 1
27.903G Geographic Background to Pollution Problems ........................ 1
44.111 Microbiology ........................................................................... 3
(c)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.163G</td>
<td>Industrial Use and Re-use of Water</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.242G</td>
<td>Treatment and Utilization of Biological Effluents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.391G</td>
<td>Atmospheric Pollution and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.396G</td>
<td>Unit Operations in Waste Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional Elective(s) and</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

3.900G Project

3.170G Process Principles is a bridging course for all candidates other than Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry graduates. Candidates who have passed the equivalent of first year Chemistry take 3.170G Process Principles, and those who have passed the equivalent of second year Chemistry may take specified parts of 3.170G Process Principles and an approved graduate elective each for one hour per week. Graduates in Chemical Engineering or Industrial Chemistry take an approved elective.

All electives must be approved by the Head of the School, but applications will be considered regarding any subject available in the University which has a relevance to Pollution Control.

Students intending to undertake the course over two part-time years may do so by attending on one afternoon and two evenings per week. Every effort should be made to include in the first part-time year the subjects listed in (a) and (b) above.

The work involved in the Theoretical Project must be embodied in a report and submitted in accordance with the requirements of the School.

501. Corrosion Technology Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The Graduate Diploma course in Corrosion Technology is open to graduates in Engineering, Applied Science or Science. At present it may only be taken as a two-year part-time course.

The course is designed for those professionals in industry who are faced with the problem of combating corrosion. Its aim is to develop an appreciation of the fundamentals, principles of corrosion and of the available methods of overcoming it. It is anticipated that in training personnel to reduce corrosion losses the University will make a substantial contribution to Australian industrial economics.
For graduates from Engineering (non-chemical) or Science (in a particular major) a bridging course is a necessary introduction to the graduate level of certain subjects. For this purpose the subject, 3.170G Process Principles, is specified.

The first year of the course introduces elementary aspects of corrosion technology and suitably orientates students depending on their initial qualifications. The second year of the course contains more detailed instruction at a graduate level in Corrosion Theory and Prevention, together with suitable laboratory assignments.

**YEAR 1**

3.170G Process Principles or 2
3.172G Corrosion Laboratory 3
3.171G Corrosion Technology I 5

Chemical Engineering graduates will undertake:
3.172G Corrosion Laboratory

Science graduates who have passed the equivalent of second year Chemistry will undertake parts of:
3.170G Process Principles—1 hr./wk.
3.172G Corrosion Laboratory—1 hr./wk.

Graduates who have passed only the equivalent of first year Chemistry will undertake 3.170G Process Principles.

**YEAR 2**

3.173G Corrosion Materials 2
3.174G Corrosion Technology II 3
3.175G Seminar 1
3.176G Corrosion Literature Review 2†
3.177G Testing Laboratory (by roster) 2†

10

502. Food Technology Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The graduate diploma course in Food Technology is designed to provide professional training at an advanced level in food technology for graduates in science, applied science or engineering who have not had previous training in this field.

In addition to a first degree, candidates may also be required to undertake assignments or complete successful examinations as directed by the Head of the School.

† This is the weekly equivalent of total hours for the subject. These hours may, however, be concentrated in one period.
The course is a blend of formal lectures and laboratory work at the undergraduate and post-graduate levels. The Diploma in Food Technology (Grad. Dip.) is awarded on the successful completion of one year full-time study (18 hours a week), or two years of part-time study (9 hours a week). It involves the following programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.201</td>
<td>Food Technology I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.211</td>
<td>Food Technology II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.212</td>
<td>Food Technology III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.213G</td>
<td>Food Process Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.243G</td>
<td>Food Technology Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: 8

Total: 18

Electives are to be selected from the following list of subjects, according to availability and with the approval of the Head of School. The hours for these electives must include at least four devoted to graduate subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.271G</td>
<td>Chemistry and Analysis of Foods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.231</td>
<td>Food Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.232</td>
<td>Food Engineering II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.242G</td>
<td>Treatment and Utilization of Biological Effluents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.201G</td>
<td>Principles of Biology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.202G</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>2\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.203G</td>
<td>Biochemical Methods</td>
<td>1\frac{1}{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.204G</td>
<td>Microbial Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.111</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or such other electives, to a total of 3 hours/week, approved by the Head of School.

503, Fuel Technology Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The Graduate Diploma Course in Fuel Technology has been designed to provide professional training and specialization in fuel science and engineering for graduates in Science, Applied Science or Engineering who have not had previous training in this field.

Applicants holding an appropriate degree or equivalent qualification in Science, Applied Science or Engineering are eligible for admission to the course. They may also be required to undertake assignments or complete successfully examinations as directed by the Head of the School.
The Graduate Diploma in Fuel Technology is awarded on the successful completion of one year of full-time study (18 hours per week) or two years of part-time study (9 hours per week). The course is a blend of formal lectures and laboratory work at undergraduate and post-graduate levels.

**Hours per week for 2 Sessions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Introductory Stage (up to nine hours per week)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.381 Principles of Fuel Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.382 Combustion Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.383 Fuel Plant Evaluation and Assignments</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Advanced Stage (up to nine hours per week)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.390G Post-graduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Electives*</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subjects to be selected from the following according to availability and specialisation required:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.391G Atmospheric Pollution and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.392G Fuel Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.393G Fuel Engineering Plant Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.394G Thermal Engineering and Fuel Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.395G Research Techniques and Extension Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When appropriate, up to three hours per week may be selected from approved courses offered by other Schools within the University, e.g., Coal Preparation, Instrumentation and Automatic Control, Ceramics, Nuclear Engineering, etc.

**SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY**

**506. Polymer Technology Graduate Course**

**(Graduate Diploma)**

The Graduate Diploma course in Polymer Technology is designed for persons holding a degree, or equivalent qualifications, in Science or Engineering who wish to specialize in Polymer Technology and extend their theoretical knowledge and practical experience in fields such as plastics, rubbers, synthetic resins, adhesives and surface coatings.
Two years of study on a part-time basis are required for completion of this course, which leads to the Graduate Diploma in Polymer Technology (GradDip). However, candidates may be required, depending upon their formal training in Organic Chemistry, Physical Chemistry, Statistics and Mathematics, to spend a preliminary period of study before actually embarking upon the formal programme of the diploma.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SESSION 1</th>
<th>SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1—PART-TIME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.311G Polymer Processes I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.321G Physical Chemistry of</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.341G Polymer Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2—PART-TIME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.312G Polymer Processes II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.322G Physical Chemistry of</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.342G Polymer Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCHOOL OF METALLURGY

The School of Metallurgy conducts courses which may lead to the award of Master of Applied Science, and also, from time to time, short courses on topics in Chemical and Extractive Metallurgy and Physical Metallurgy.

In addition to these opportunities for formal postgraduate studies, the School welcomes enquiries from graduates in Science, Engineering and Metallurgy who are interested in doing research in metallurgy for the degrees of Master of Science, Master of Engineering and Doctor of Philosophy.

The Head of the School will be pleased to give information about research scholarships, fellowships and grants-in-aid. Graduates are advised to consult him before making a formal application for registration.
805. Metallurgy Graduate Course  
(Master of Applied Science)  

This course provides for a comprehensive study of theoretical and practical topics at an advanced level. It is designed to allow the maximum flexibility in choice of topics consistent with the standing of the award.

Intending candidates are invited to discuss proposed study programmes with the Head of the School for advice and recommendation.

An acceptable programme would be:
(a) a programme of formal study (including a project) totalling approximately twenty hours per week for two sessions full-time.
(b) a project comprising about twenty per cent of the programme.

At least eighty per cent of the total programme must be composed of units selected from those available as part of the postgraduate subjects listed below, except that not more than eight hours per week for two sessions may be devoted to each of 4.211G Metallurgical Practice and 4.231G Advanced Theoretical Metallurgy and not more than six hours per week for two sessions may be devoted to 4.221G Advanced Metallurgical Techniques.

POSTGRADUATE SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours per week* for 2 sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.241G Graduate Metallurgy Project</td>
<td>Not less than 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.211G Metallurgical Practice</td>
<td>4 to 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed studies relating to one or more of the following:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Extractive Metallurgy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Metal working and forming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Foundry practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Welding and metal fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Metal finishing and corrosion protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.221G Advanced Metallurgical Techniques</td>
<td>1 to 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.231G Specialist Lectures in Advanced Theoretical Metallurgy</td>
<td>Offered in units of 7 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i.e. 1 hour/week for 7 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.251G Advanced Materials Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These courses may be presented at twice the weekly rate over one session.
UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

These subjects are intended for inclusion in qualifying courses and to satisfy pre- and co-requisite requirements for students whose first degree is in a field other than metallurgy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per week for 2 sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.121 Principles of Metal Extraction 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.131 Principles of Physical and Mechanical Metallurgy 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.141 Experimental Techniques in Physical Metallurgy 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above Undergraduate subjects offered by the School of Metallurgy and undergraduate and graduate subjects offered by other Schools of the University may be included, but may not exceed 20 per cent of the total programme.

SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING

The School offers two postgraduate courses, one in Mineral Technology and the other in Mining Engineering, both leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma (GradDip).

504. Mineral Technology Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The Graduate Diploma Course in Mineral Technology is designed to provide professional training for graduates in science, applied science or engineering who wish to specialize in the fields of mineral processing, including coal preparation. The course is concerned primarily with instruction in the scientific and engineering principles associated with the beneficiation of minerals and coal to convert them to marketable commodities.

The Graduate Diploma in Mineral Technology (Grad. Dip.) will be awarded on the successful completion of one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The course is a blend of lecture and laboratory work and allows the choice of elective specialization in either the beneficiation of minerals or the preparation of coal.
### FACULTY OF APPLIED SCIENCE

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lec./Lab.</td>
<td>Lec./Lab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 1—PART-TIME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.023</td>
<td>Mining and Mineral Process Engineering, Parts 1 and 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.311G</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201</td>
<td>Mineralogy, Parts 1 and 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 2—PART-TIME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.322G</td>
<td>Mineral Processing Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.332G</td>
<td>Mineral Engineering—Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When appropriate, up to 3 hours per week may be selected from approved courses offered by other Schools within the University.

### 505. Mining Engineering Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The postgraduate course leading to a Graduate Diploma in Mining Engineering (GradDip.) has been established to provide graduates in the fields of engineering, surveying, and some areas of applied science with advanced training in the following aspects of mining engineering:

- Tunnelling and quarrying.
- Metalliferous and coal mining.
- Petroleum engineering and other non-entry methods.

It should be noted that some degree of specialization will be possible in the mining engineering laboratory investigations.

The following programme may be completed in one year of full-time study or over two years on a part-time basis.

#### Hours per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lec./Lab.</td>
<td>Lec./Lab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 1—PART-TIME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Lec./Lab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.023</td>
<td>Mining and Mineral Process Engineering, Parts 1 and 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.111G</td>
<td>Mining Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.213</td>
<td>Mine Surveying and Control Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHOOL OF WOOL AND PASTORAL SCIENCES

508. Wool Technology Graduate Course (Graduate Diploma)

The Graduate Diploma Course in Wool Technology is specially designed for graduate students preparing themselves for careers in the pastoral industry. One of the principal functions of the course is to provide a bridge from other disciplines such as Agriculture, Veterinary Science and Pure Science, for graduates who wish to study and work in the field of Wool and Pastoral Sciences.

Recently the course was made more flexible to permit prospective students to specialize in particular graduate aspects of Wool and Pastoral Sciences, and at the same time, to do supporting work in related undergraduate fields which they may not have covered in their undergraduate training, or which, having covered, they wish to revise.

The normal requirement for admission to the course is a degree in Agriculture, Veterinary Science or Science, in an appropriate field. In addition, students may be required to take a qualifying examination in the basic disciplines of the Wool and Pastoral Sciences BSc degree course, viz. General and Human Biology, Agronomy and/or Livestock Production. Such qualifying examination will be of a standard which will ensure that the student has sufficient knowledge of the subject and the principles involved to profit by the course.

The following programme may be completed either in one year on a full-time basis or over two years on a part-time basis.

Students are required to carry out full-time study or its equivalent of two optional graduate level subjects to the extent of ten hours lecture and laboratory work per week for two sessions plus approved undergraduate subjects to the extent of eight hours per week for two sessions. Both graduate subjects and undergraduate
subjects may be chosen to suit the requirements of the student subject to their availability and the approval of the Head of the School.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lectures</th>
<th>Laboratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.105G</td>
<td>Advanced Livestock Production</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.503G</td>
<td>Wool Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.711G</td>
<td>Advanced Wool Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.902G</td>
<td>Techniques of Laboratory and Field</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approved undergraduate subjects</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma students are expected to work at the level of honours students in the undergraduate courses and to carry out prescribed study of current research material in the appropriate field.

Successful completion of the course leads to the award of a Graduate Diploma (GradDip).
DETAILS OF SUBJECTS

The following pages contain a list of most of the subjects offered for courses in the Faculty of Applied Science. In general, the list is arranged according to subject numbers and the School responsible for the subject.

Details of subjects available in Faculty of Applied Science courses but not included in this list may be obtained from the School responsible for the subject. Details of subjects in the Faculty of Arts which may be taken as Humanities subjects may be found in the current Arts Faculty Handbook.

Students are required to have their own copy of the prescribed Textbooks. Lists of Reference Books for additional reading, and of Textbooks, where not given here, will be issued by the Schools.

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL STUDIES
(HUMANITIES SUBJECTS)

Undergraduate students in all faculties other than Arts are required to study a number of General Studies subjects. Text and Reference Books for all General Studies subjects and outlines of the subjects appear in the Department of General Studies Handbook, which is available free of cost to all students.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS

1.001 Physics I
For students taking 2 full years of Physics

TEXTBOOKS
Bueche, F. Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers, McGraw-Hill.
Russell, G. J., Dunn, I & Higinbotham, J. Laboratory Notes for Physics I. U.N.S.W.

1.011 Higher Physics I
As for 1.001 but treated at greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS
Russell, G. J., Dunn, I. & Higinbotham, J. Laboratory Notes for Physics I. U.N.S.W.
1.031 Physics I (For students taking only one year of Physics)


TEXTBOOKS
Lishmund, R. E. Introductory Physical and Geometrical Optics. N.S.W.U.P.
Russell, G. J., Dunn, I. & Higinbotham, J. Laboratory Notes for Physics I. U.N.S.W.

1.112A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics and magnetostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetic materials. Maxwell's equations and simple applications.

TEXTBOOKS
Coster, H. G. L. Experimental Physics. U.N.S.W.

1.112B Modern Physics


TEXTBOOKS
Coster, H. G. L. Experimental Physics. U.N.S.W.
1.112C Waves in Continuous Media and Thermodynamics


TEXTBOOKS

1.113A Wave Mechanics and Spectroscopy

Concepts, harmonic oscillator, uncertainty principle, the free particle, barriers, the hydrogen atom, many electron atoms, removal of degeneracy, spectroscopy, molecules, periodic potentials, band structure, perturbations.

TEXTBOOK

1.113B Electromagnetic Fields and Physical Optics

Wave equation; propagation in dielectrics and ionized media; reflection and transmission; guided waves, coherence of radiation; interaction of radiation with matter; stimulated emission; laser oscillators; properties of laser light; interferometry; diffraction; convolution theorem X-ray and neutron diffraction.

TEXTBOOK

1.113C Statistical Mechanics and Solid State

Thermodynamic potentials, ensembles and partition functions, lattice vibrations, the grand canonical ensemble, Pauli exclusion principle, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac distributions.

Structure of crystals, imperfections, specific heat. Band theory of solids, semiconductors.

TEXTBOOKS

1.122A Electromagnetism


TEXTBOOKS
Coster, H. G. L. Experimental Physics. U.N.S.W.

1.122B Quantum Physics

Syllabus as for 1.112B but treated at a higher level and including some solid state physics.

TEXTBOOKS
Coster, H. G. L. Experimental Physics. U.N.S.W.
1.122C Thermodynamics and Mechanics

Thermodynamics: as for 1.112C Thermodynamics but at higher level and with some additional topics. Mechanics: oscillations and forced vibrations, Lagrange’s equation, variational principles, Hamilton’s equations.

TEXTBOOKS

1.123A Quantum Mechanics


TEXTBOOK
Schiff, L. I. Quantum Mechanics. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill.

1.123B Electromagnetic Theory and Statistical Mechanics

Metallic boundary conditions, eigenfunctions and eigenvalues, cavities, wave guides, scattering by a conductor wave equation for potentials, radiation fields, Hertz potential, dipole and multipole radiation, radiated energy and angular momentum.

Statistical mechanics: Kinetic theory, the Boltzmann equation, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, Boltzmann’s H-theorem Classcial statistical mechanics: postulates, equipartition, ensembles, difficulties; quantum statistical mechanics; postulates, ensembles, Fermi and Bose statistics.

TEXTBOOKS

1.123C Solid State and Nuclear Physics

Crystallography, binding energy, phonons, lattice conduction, free electron gas, band theory.

Nuclear models, binding energy, nuclear forces, elementary particles, nuclear reactions, radioactive decay.

TEXTBOOKS

1.133A Electronics

A.C. circuit analysis, band theory of semiconductors, diode, field effect transistor, rectifier circuits, power supplies, single and multistage amplifiers, positive feedback, oscillators.

TEXTBOOKS
1.212 Physics II

Unit B (Electronics)
Vacuum tubes and applications. Conduction in solids; solid state diodes, transistors, amplifiers, feedback.

TEXTBOOK

Unit C (Introduction to Physics of Solids)
Introductory quantum mechanics and atomic physics; crystal structure; point and line defects; introductory band theory; conductors, semi-conductor and insulators; energy level diagrams.

TEXTBOOK
SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY

2.001 Chemistry I

Classification of matter and theories of the structure of matter. Atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical behaviour. Chemical bonds and molecular structure. Equilibrium and change in chemical systems. The structure, nomenclature and properties of organic compounds. Reactions of organic compounds.

TEXTBOOKS


REFERENCE BOOKS

2.002 Chemistry II

This course consists of three strands, 2.002A, B, C as follows:

2.002A Chemistry II (Physical Chemistry)

Quantum mechanics; molecular energy and thermodynamics; chemical application of thermodynamics; surface and colloid chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS


2.002B Chemistry II (Organic Chemistry)

Chemistry of the more important functional groups: aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines, and sulphonic acids.

**TEXTBOOKS**


One of the following:


2.002C Chemistry II (Inorganic Analytical Chemistry)

Chemistry of non-metals; chemistry of typical metals; transition metals, lanthanides and actinides; introduction to nuclear chemistry. Quantitative inorganic analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


2.003A Chemistry III (Physical Chemistry)

Physico-chemical aspects of spectroscopy — quantum mechanical approach; electronic and vibrational spectra; nuclear magnetic resonance and electron spin resonance spectroscopy. Chemical kinetics — transition state theory; theories of unimolecular reactions; chemistry of excited species.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


**2.003B Chemistry III (Organic Chemistry)**


**TEXTBOOKS**

One of the following:

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

**2.022 Chemistry IIM**

Units 2.002A (Physical Chemistry) and 2.002C (Inorganic Analytical Chemistry) of 2.002 Chemistry II.
2.211 Applied Organic Chemistry

Selected topics at advanced level of commercially important groups of organic materials.

Theoretical chemistry, physical properties, thermal and photo-initiated processes and methods of examination in an overall unit approach correlating structure with behaviour. Emphasis is placed on breakdown to model systems.


REFERENCE BOOKS


2.221 Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods

Similar to 2.261 Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods with reduction in scope and depth. Emphasis is continued on the integration of different areas of chemistry.

REFERENCE BOOKS

2.261 Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods

The chemistry of food constituents at an advanced level and the relationship between the chemistry and enzymology associated with the origin and post-harvest handling of the foodstuff; deteriorative changes in colour and texture occurring during processing and storage. Analytical procedures, chemical and physical.

General classification of constituents, role of moisture. Fixed oils and fats, rancidity of enzymic and autoxidative origin, antioxidants—natural and synthetic— theories on mechanisms of action, carbohydrates reactivity, role in browning processes, carbohydrate polymers, starch structure, enzymic susceptibility and mode of action, estimation, pectic substances and other gelling agents, gel structure. Proteins, sulphur chemistry of proteins, position in cereal chemistry, bleachers and improvers, theories on mode of action, redox and displacement reactions. Colour systems, origin, development and chemistry of natural food pigments, carotenoids, chlorophyll, etc. Stability and estimations, enzymic degradation and enzymic browning, vitamins, preservatives.

REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 2.221 less books of Joslyn and the Wintons, plus:

Subsidiary lists are supplied from the Department.

2.311 Physical Chemistry I

Subject description, text and reference books as for 2.002A Chemistry II (Physical Chemistry).

2.322 Physical Chemistry II

Subject description, text and reference books as for 2.003A Chemistry III (Physical Chemistry).
2.411 Inorganic Chemistry I
Chemistry of the non-metals, including B, C, N, P, S, Se, Te, halogens, and noble gases. Chemistry of the metals of groups IA, IIA, and Al. Typical ionic, giant-molecule and close packed structures. Transition metal chemistry, including variable oxidation states, paramagnetism, Werner's theory, isomerism of six- and four-coordinate complexes, chelation, stabilization of valency states. Physical methods of molecular structure determination. Chemistry of Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Ag, Au.

TEXTBOOKS
   or

REFERENCE BOOKS
Graddon, D. P. An Introduction to Coordination Chemistry. 2nd ed. Pergamon, 1968.
Vogel, A. A Textbook of Macro and Semimicro Qualitative Inorganic Analysis. Longmans Green.

2.511 Analytical Chemistry I
Sampling data evaluation; ionic equilibria in solution; electrochemical analysis, volumetric analysis; spectroscopy in analytical chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

2.611 Organic Chemistry I
Subject description and textbooks as for 2.002B Chemistry II (Organic Chemistry.)
GENERAL

In addition to drawing instruments, set squares, protractor and scale-rules, which will be obtained as specified for subject 5.001 Engineering I, each student should possess a *Slide Rule* of a type which incorporates at least three cycles of each of the exponential scales and reciprocal exponential scales. (These usually are designated on the rules as LL1, LL2, LL3 and LL01, LL02, LL03 respectively). Suitable slide rules are: Aristo 0968, Aristo 0969, Aristo 0970, Castell 2/82, Castell 2/83, Hemmi 259D. Undoubtedly there are others equally satisfactory, but these are suggested as a guide.

3.111 Chemical Engineering Principles I


(b) **Fluid Pumping**—Piping, fittings and valves. Blow cases, air lift pumps, reciprocating pumps, centrifugal pumps and gear pumps. Gas blowers.


(d) **Elementary Boundary Layer Theory**—Boundary layer concepts, velocity profiles and boundary layer thickness in laminar and turbulent flow on plates and in pipes. Shear stresses in boundary layers. Heat and momentum analogies—Reynolds, Prandtl-Taylor, Chilton and Colburn.

(e) **Dimensional Analysis Scale-up and Theory of Models**—Dimensions—dimensionless numbers—dimensional analysis—static and dynamical similarity—Regime concepts—Use of models for scale-up. Pilot plants.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Corcoran, W. & Lacey, N. Introduction to Chemical Engineering Problems.
3.112 Chemical Engineering Material Balances and Thermodynamics

Material balances. Basic thermodynamic principles leading to Phase Rule. P-v-T relationships. Energy balances. Further thermodynamic principles leading to phase and reaction equilibrium.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS

3.121 Chemical Engineering Principles II


Heat Transfer—Evaporation and crystallization processes, Convective heat transfer rates, boiling and condensing heat transfer coefficients. Unsteady state conduction and convection.


Digital and Analogue Computations—A short introduction to digital and analogue computers and their uses.
TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS

3.122 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics and Reaction Engineering

Thermodynamics—The application of basic material from 3.112 to selected processes and operations. Sources of data, methods of estimating, determining consistency of, and methods of presenting data. Applications of thermodynamics to specific systems, i.e. vapour-liquid, non-electrolyte solutions, aqueous electrolyte solutions and gas-solid systems. Thermodynamic analysis of processes. Irreversible thermodynamics, statistical thermodynamics and thermodynamics of adsorption and desorption.

Reaction Engineering—Homogeneous reactions: (a) interpretation of batch reactor data and testing of mechanisms; (b) isothermal ideal reactor design (i) single reactions (ii) multiple reactions: (c) adiabatic ideal reactor design—single and multiple reactions—optimization. Heterogeneous reactions including (a) flow models—dispersion—mixing residence time distribution (b) reactor design in non-catalytic fluid/solid reactions, catalytic fluid/solid reactions and fluid/fluid reactions. A selection of topics from (a) mass transfer with chemical reaction (b) reactor stability (c) optimal reactor design (d) analysis of reactor/reactions.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
3.123 Chemical Engineering Design IA and IB

Process Vessels—Mechanical design and fabrication of pressure vessels. Code and legal requirements. Design of supports for vertical and horizontal vessels.

Heat Exchangers—Types of heat exchangers, evaporators and crystallizers. Service fluids for heating and cooling at various temperature levels. Construction and design of shell and tube, concentric tube and plate exchangers for liquids, gases, condensing vapours and boiling liquids.

Mass Transfer Equipment—Construction and design of sieve and other type trays for plate towers. Design and construction of packed towers; selection of packing; performance characteristics of packed and plate towers.


Process Engineering—Block diagrams, process flowsheets, presentation of material properties, mass and energy flows at various points. Engineering flowsheets. Process engineering (or performance) specifications for equipment items. Storage and safety considerations. The design report.


Process Measurements and Control—The principles of operation and use of the basic industrial measuring instruments. Fundamentals of feedback control, leading to the analysis and synthesis of single-loop linear systems.

Corrosion and Materials—A short course covering the theory of corrosion and materials of construction.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
3.124 Chemical Engineering Design and Practice

*Design Report.* The basis of this subject is a design report which will be a test of knowledge of principles and design as applied to a possible industrial situation. The report should take the form of a set of iterative calculations and specifications for the components of a simple processing battery and is usually limited in size to a battery consisting of two principal unit operations in series (e.g. extractor and fractionator, reactor and separator, etc.). Particular attention is paid to operating instructions, hazards and safety, economic evaluation, use of standards and general presentation.

*Industrial Process Report.* The Industrial Process Report is an exercise in which the student collects up-to-date information regarding a process which is in current use in Australia. He must report on its history, present state and future with particular respect to the scale, raw materials, alternative and competing end products, and processes. The final report is a compilation of material copied directly from the literature.

3.131 Chemical Engineering Principles III


**TEXTBOOKS**

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

3.132 Chemical Engineering Process Dynamics and Control


**TEXTBOOK**
3.133 Chemical Engineering Design II


TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS

3.134 Advanced Chemical Engineering Principles

An advanced treatment of the principles of chemical engineering including stagewise operations, fluid and particle mechanics, diffusion and separation and heat transfer.

TEXTBOOKS

3.135 Chemical Engineering Practice

Specialized measurement techniques, experimental techniques, planning of experiments and analysis of engineering data. The use of the literature; information retrieval. The ethical, legal and social obligations of the engineer. Safety; pollution control. Integration of multi-unit complexes;
C18 THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

seminar assignment, involving the presenting and discussion of recent chemical engineering papers. Analytical optimization of processes. Associated experimental laboratory studies.

TEXTBOOKS
As for 3.134 Advanced Chemical Engineering Principles.

3.136 Oil and Gas Engineering
Effects of temperature and pressure on the properties, thermodynamics and hydrodynamics of hydrocarbon materials. Design applications in the transport, storage and processing of oil and gas products.

3.140 Chemical Engineering Design Project
The design of plant for the production of chemicals and the estimation of product costs.

3.150 Chemical Engineering Experimental Project
An experimental investigation of some aspects of chemical engineering.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING GRADUATE SUBJECTS

3.162G Urban Planning
Priorities in urban planning: topography, community services, industry; selective zoning and decentralization; relationships to regional planning. Cost of pollution and control measures: legal aspects; planned development; architectural aspects; density distribution. Case histories.

3.163G Industrial Use and Re-Use of Water

3.164G Medical and Legislative Aspects

3.165G Process Optimization
Statistical evaluation of process parameters including significance and effect on objective. Experimental optimization techniques for dealing with stochastic processes. The application of selected programming techniques for determination of optimum process conditions for deterministic processes.
3.170G Process Principles

3.171G Corrosion Technology I


3.172G Corrosion Laboratory
A number of laboratory assignments to illustrate and measure the mechanism of corrosion. Electroplating/anodising experiments.

3.173G Corrosion Materials
Metallic—types available, properties and applications for each of the following: cast irons, alloy cast irons, carbon steels, low alloy steels, stainless steel, special alloys. The following metals and their alloys: aluminium, copper, nickel, titanium, lead, zinc, magnesium, tin, cadmium, chromium, cobalt. Refractory metals—molybdenum, tantalum, tungsten, zirconium. Noble metals—gold, platinum, silver.

3.174G Corrosion Technology II
Corrosion in: special equipment and structures, piping, tanks, heat exchangers. Special Environments—corrosion by sea water, soils, fresh-

3.175G Corrosion Seminar

Joint University/industry colloquia on theory and practice of corrosion technology.

Students will present material arising from literature and/or laboratory assignments and industrialists will be invited to contribute papers and/or participate in the colloquia.

3.176G Corrosion Literature Review

Students will be expected to consult and read the wide literature on corrosion and to produce a comprehensive and detailed report on a selected topic, e.g. aspects of corrosion in the acid industry; marine corrosion; corrosion problems in the food industry; underground corrosion of pipelines.

3.177G Testing Laboratory

Candidates will undertake a project involving the design/evaluation of corrosion testing equipment/techniques. A comprehensive report will be submitted.

3.181G Advanced Process Dynamics


3.182G Process Optimization


3.183G Thermodynamics, Kinetics and Mechanism

Thermodynamics, kinetics and mechanism of proton transfer and electron transfer reactions, particularly with reference to selected industrial processes.
Chemical kinetic theories and empirical analysis of reaction rates. Particular emphasis is given to mechanistic analysis in terms of kinetics and the equilibrium state and steady-state approximation methods. Experimental techniques and treatment of data.

3.184G System Simulation and Control

Topics to be dealt with will be selected from the following areas: Numerical methods for digital simulation and computation; Programming languages for system modelling; Unsteady-state distributed parameter systems; Advanced analogue computer methods; Digital computers in data-logging and control; Digital logic and instrumentation; Advanced control systems: e.g. system identification, multiloop systems, non-linear systems, sampled-data systems.

3.185G Interphase Mass Transfer


3.186G Fluid Particle Interactions


3.187G Design of Process Envelopes

Theoretical treatments concerning stress analyses with time and temperature as variables, stresses at discontinuities and transitions in vessel geometry. Theories and modes of material behaviour, gas solubility effect, design of insulation, reinforcement, etc. Analyses of stresses and reactions in piping subject to large temperature changes. Code requirements. Practical aspects will include a treatment of high pressure components, e.g. valves, fittings, pumps, safety devices. Economic aspects.

3.188G Advanced Process Engineering Economics

3.190G Specialist Lectures

3.191G Thermodynamics

Equilibrium: liquid-liquid, liquid-solid and liquid-vapour phase equilibria for (i) high pressure; (ii) multicomponent systems. Chemical reaction equilibrium for complex systems.

Molecular theory and statistical thermodynamics: partition functions, monatomic and diatomic gases; Chapman-Enskog theory, evaluation of (i) thermodynamic potentials; (ii) virial coefficients.

Compressible flow: flow of compressible fluids in ducts including (i) supersonic flow; (ii) shock waves; (iii) stagnation properties.

3.192G Computer-aided Design

A workshop type of course with considerable time devoted to discussion, seminars, writing and running of programmes.


Design. Individual plant units and components, flowsheets, optimization and economic analysis. Physical property estimation.

Simulation. Continuous change and discrete change systems.

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD TECHNOLOGY

REFERENCE BOOKS
Please consult Department.

3.201 Food Technology I

Introduction to food technology. Domestication, breeding and propagation of cultivated plants. Morphology, physiology and biochemistry of plants, horticultural factors, maturity assessment, harvesting, postharvest handling and storage, storage disorders of fruit and vegetables.

TEXTBOOK

3.211 Food Technology II


TEXTBOOKS
3.212 Food Technology III
The science and technology of meat, fish, eggs, milk, fats and oils, cereals, sugars; their derived products, with particular reference to sources, structure and composition, microbiological and biochemical aspects, their reactions and modifications during processing and storage. Food package requirements. Food spoilage, its diagnosis and control.

TEXTBOOKS

3.221 Food Technology IV

3.231 Food Engineering I
Fluid flow and heat transfer — common with sections of the subject 3.111 Chemical Engineering I. A study of other unit operations relevant to food processing from the viewpoint of theory, equipment characteristics and materials of construction.

TEXTBOOKS

3.232 Food Engineering II

3.233 Food Technology (Chemical Engineering)

3.240 Food Technology Project (Chemical Engineering)
Project in Food Technology for students in Chemical Engineering.
3.250 Food Technology Project
The student will undertake an individual project involving a literature survey, an experimental investigation, and the final preparation of a detailed report on a selected topic in food science or technology.

FOOD TECHNOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

3.213G Food Process Laboratory
An integrated series of laboratory and pilot plant exercises illustrating the principles and procedures involved in processing of foods.

3.241G Food Technology

3.242G Treatment and Utilization of Biological Effluents

3.243G Graduate Seminar
Students present material arising from literature and/or laboratory assignments and/or plant investigations in the food and related industries. Critical assessments are made of the results of research in food science and technology.

3.244G Dairy Technology
A detailed review of trends in dairy industries at the national and international levels. The microbiology and biochemistry of dairy products with particular reference to the technology of milk, butter and cheese production. The development of new dairy products, the use of dairy products in other foods. Emphasis is placed on the use and development of new technologies in the broad areas of dairy product processing.

3.245G Food Quality Assessment
The characteristics of food quality. Colour, its subjective and objective assessment, standards and grades in food products. Flavour, the physiology of flavour perception, theories of taste and odour perception, the characterization of food volatiles. Texture and consistency of foods, their subjective and objective assessment. The use of taste panels and evaluation of results. Principles of consumer testing.

3.246G Food Additives and Toxicology
Functions, modes of action of food additives, consequences of use; ethical and legislative considerations. National, State and international attitudes and standards. Principles of toxicological testing, the evaluation of results.
3.247G Enology


3.248G Public Health and Legislative Aspects of Foods


3.249G Technology of Cereal Products


3.251G Marine Products


DEPARTMENT OF FUEL TECHNOLOGY

3.311 Fuel Engineering I

1. *Fuels and Energy—Sources and Properties*—Fossil fuels: coal, oil, gas—origin, geology, occurrence in Australia; storage, sampling and analysis; properties and their significance; classification.

2. *Energy Conversion*—An introduction to the combustion of gaseous, liquid and solid fuels; design principles and types of steam-raising plant.


3.321 Fuel Engineering II

1. Combustion of Gaseous Fuels—Basic principles, kinetics, chemical, physical and aerodynamic considerations; an introduction to flames.


3.331 Fuel Engineering III

in combustion systems — the use of similarity criteria and models as computation aids.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


### 3.332 Fuel Engineering IV

**Flames:** Carbon formation, radiation, temperature calculation and measurement; characteristics of industrial flames. **Secondary Fuels and Refractories:** Carbonization — evaluation of coals, blending, additives; liquid fuels — evaluation, physical properties, specifications; refractories — raw materials, types, thermal, mechanical and chemical properties. **Atmospheric Pollution:** Nature of pollutants, sources, sampling, measurement, physiological effects; plume dispersal — effect of meteorological conditions; industrial gas cleaning, air quality standards and Clean Air Legislation. **Fundamental Constitution of Fuels:** Constitution and classification of mineral oils; coal petrology — techniques and application; physical and chemical fine structure of coal.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Lowry, H. H. *Chemistry of Coal Utilization—Supplementary Vol*. Wiley.

### 3.340 Fuel Engineering Project

Projects will be selected involving the design of fuel plant or aspects of fuel science and/or fuel processing and utilization. This will usually involve some experimental work.

No books are recommended. Students are supplied with reading lists appropriate to individual requirements.
FUEL TECHNOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

3.381 Principles of Fuel Engineering
An expanded version of the course 3.311 Fuel Engineering I, including appropriate laboratory work.
Textbooks are as for 3.311 Fuel Engineering I.

3.382 Combustion Engineering
Similar to 3.321 Fuel Engineering II offered in the post-graduate diploma.
Textbooks as for 3.321 Fuel Engineering II.

3.383 Fuel Plant: Evaluation and Assignments
Designed to meet the needs of individual students in the graduate diploma course, with an emphasis on the practical aspects of combustion engineering and the efficiency of operation of fuel plant. Also included is a bridge course of lectures in heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and chemical and engineering thermodynamics, which is designed to bring students from the varied backgrounds of their first degrees to a common level to facilitate further study of these subjects in the graduate diploma course.
Students are supplied with reading lists appropriate to individual requirements.

3.390G Postgraduate Fuel Seminar
This is intended to assist students in assessing technical problems, in the collection of information and presentation of data, including technical report writing and critical evaluation of available information.

3.391G Atmospheric Pollution and Control
Causes, measurement and control of atmospheric pollutants with special reference to fuel-using plant. Clean air legislation.

3.392G Fuel Science
The nature of solid and liquid fuels, their physical and chemical properties and fundamental structure. The constitution of the coal matrix and coal petrography. The influence of the physical and chemical constitution of fuels and petrographic composition of coal and technological utilization.

TEXTBOOKS
As for 3.332.

3.393G Fuel Engineering Plant Design
Extends some of the subject-matter of 3.331.

TEXTBOOKS
As for 3.331.
3.394G Thermal Engineering and Fuel Processing

Advanced heat transfer with applications to flames and fuel utilization. The aerodynamics of fuel and combustion plant; dimensional analysis and models; flame temperature.

Coal carbonization and by-product recovery. Petroleum processing and properties of liquid fuel products; thermodynamics of gasification reactions; controlled atmospheres.

TEXTBOOKS

3.395G Research Techniques and Extension Methods

Designed to provide a critical approach to research activities. The topics are selected from the following:

(a) Advanced analytical techniques (e.g. spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, chromatography, mass spectroscopy, N.M.R., other optical and instrumental methods. (b) Mathematical methods in the design and interpretation of experiments, e.g., formulation and solution of equations; statistical evaluation of results; empirical equations and nomographs; analogue simulation; an introduction to programming and use of digital computers.

Students to be supplied with reading lists appropriate to individual requirements.

3.396G Unit Operations in Waste Management

The unit operations and processes associated with modern waste management practices, i.e. the origin, nature, characterization, handling, transportation, size reduction and storage of various waste materials; reduction at source and disposal by composting, landfill, incineration and chemical processing; recovery and re-use of marketable products. Legal aspects; case histories.

TEXTBOOK
1971 Waste Disposal Conference. Dept. of Fuel Technology, Univ. of N.S.W.

REFERENCE BOOKS

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL PROCESS ENGINEERING

3.411 Biological Process Engineering
3.440 Biological Process Engineering Project

Project in Biological Process Engineering for students in Chemical Engineering.

BIOLOGICAL PROCESS ENGINEERING GRADUATE SUBJECTS

3.461G Physical Transport Processes


3.462G Microbial Energetics

Significance of entropy and free energy changes in microbial growth. Driven reactions, group transfer potentials, driven reaction sequences and the significance of actual and standard free energy changes in open systems. Application to metabolism, energy requiring pathways; energy producing pathways. Thermodynamic efficiency of growth. Mass, heat and entropy balances in growing cultures, prediction of yield.

3.463G Theory of Rate Processes and Microbial Dynamics

Phenomenological characterization of reacting systems, mathematical and experimental characterization of complex kinetic systems. Kinetic behaviour of non-stationary state systems. Feedback mechanisms. Application to microbial systems. Control of metabolite and enzyme balance. Models of cell growth, e.g., monod model; variable yield model; unstructured and structured models; feedback models.

3.464G Theory and Design of Microbial Culture Processes

Basic theory of chemical engineering kinetics. Batch culture. Semi-batch culture. Basic theory of continuous culture. Multi-stage continuous culture. Application to continuous culture; (i) research tool; (ii) industrial fermentations; (iii) effluent treatment; (iv) microbial oxidation of minerals. Biochemical unit operations. Special problems of design, materials and control introduced by aseptic requirements. Engineering problems associated with continuous biological processes.

3.481G Heat, Mass and Momentum Transfer

Revision of fluid dynamics, heat and mass transfer, boundary layer theory; applications to stagewise processes and two-phase flow, lift and drag co-efficients, non-Newtonian flow. Unsteady state heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation.

3.482G Thermodynamics of Biological Systems

Review of fundamental principles. First and Second Laws. Applications to biological systems, energy in important processes. Rates of reaction, activation, energy, free energy, and metabolism, activated complexes, redox potential and irreversible electrode potentials.
3.483G Process Dynamics and Biochemical Engineering Design


Engineering design and operating characteristics of plant and processes normally used, e.g., sterilization and air purification; dehydration; drying at reduced pressure; reduced temperature preservation; radiation; product isolation; sedimentation, filtration, centrifugation; extraction; absorption, chromatography and ion exchange; absorption with reaction; electrophoresis and dialysis; aseptic design; materials of construction; effluent disposal.

3.900G Master of Applied Science Projects
SCHOOL OF METALLURGY

4.011 Metallurgy I

(a) General Introduction to Metallurgy.


(c) Chemical and Extraction Metallurgy—Principles underlying the unit processes by which metals are extracted from ores and raw materials. The extraction metallurgy of iron and steel, copper, aluminium, lead, and zinc, together with the less common metals. An introduction to the principles of fluid flow, metallurgical stoichiometry, energy and mass balances, heat transfer.


TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
Boas, W. *Introduction to the Physics of Metals and Alloys*. M.U.P.
Gensamer, M. *Strength of Materials under Combined Stress*. A.S.M.
Gilchrist, J. D. *Fuels and Refractories*. Pergamon.

4.012 Metallurgy II

(a) Metallurgical Thermodynamics—An introduction to the thermodynamics of metallurgical systems including a study of equilibria involving liquid metals, slags, gases and the solid state.

(b) Chemical and Extraction Metallurgy—The application of physicochemical principles to the study of metallurgical processes. Electrochemistry and the related topics of corrosion and hydrometallurgy. The engineering
basis of extraction metallurgy; heat and mass transfer, high temperature technology.

(c) Physical Metallurgy—Theories of diffusion, phase equilibrium and transformation, and their application to alloying, heat treatment, and other metallurgical processes.


(e) Mineral Processing—The principles and practice associated with liberation, beneficiation, froth flotation, hydrometallurgy, materials handling and process engineering.

(f) Theory of Plastic Deformation—Geometry of slip in metal crystals. Polycrystalline materials; preferred orientation. Introduction to dislocation theory; application of this theory to yielding, strain ageing, work- and solution-hardening.

(g) X-ray Diffraction and Theory of the Metallic State—X-ray diffraction and its application to metallurgy. Development of the modern theory of solids based on the zone theory.

(h) Special Topics—Further development of topics from the above sections.

TEXTBOOKS

For the Mineral Processing section see under 7.023 (Part 2) Mining and Mineral Process Engineering (School of Mining Engineering).


Hull, D. Introduction to Dislocations. Pergamon.


REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 4.001 Metallurgy I, together with—


Cullity, B. D. Elements of X-ray Diffraction. Addison-Wesley.

Grossman, M. A. Elements of Hardenability. A.S.M.


4.0121 Metallurgy IIA
Comprises sections (a), (b) (part only), (c) and (e) of 4.012 Metallurgy II, together with appropriate laboratory work.

4.0122 Metallurgy IIB
Comprises section (b) (part only), (d), (f) and (g) of 4.012 Metallurgy II, together with:

(i) Industrial Metallurgy—A course of lectures on the application of metallurgical principles to industrial practice.

(f) Metallurgy Seminar—As specified in 4.013 Metallurgy III.

The section on “Mineral Processing” in 4.012 and 4.0121 is given by the School of Mining Engineering in 7.023 (Part 2). For Textbooks see p. C44.

TEXTBOOKS for 4.0121 and 4.0122.
As for 4.012 Metallurgy II.

REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 4.011 Metallurgy I, together with—
Seferian, O. The Metallurgy of Welding. Wiley.

4.0123 Metallurgy IIC
Principally industrial metallurgy, and substantially as for section (i) in 4.0122.

4.0124 Metallurgy Report
A literature survey of approximately 10,000 words on a topic of relevance to the student’s employment. The proposed topic must be submitted to the Head of School for approval before the end of the third week of Session 1 and the report submitted not later than the end of the seventh week of Session 2.

The section on “Mineral Processing” in 4.012 and 4.0121 is given by the School of Mining Engineering in 7.023 (Part 2). For Textbooks see p. C44.
4.013 Metallurgy III

(a) Development and application of metallurgical principles relating to the thermodynamics and kinetics of metallurgical processes; structural chemistry; the extraction and refining of the rarer metals; crystal imperfections, with reference to deformation, work hardening, annealing and radiation damage; X-ray and neutron diffraction; phase transformations; fracture mechanisms; and the design of engineering materials.

(b) The application of metallurgical principles to industrial practice, with particular reference to welding, foundry practice, metal shaping, metal finishing, materials selection and non-destructive testing.

(c) Seminar.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 4.011 Metallurgy I and 4.012 Metallurgy II.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 4.011 Metallurgy I and 4.012 Metallurgy II, plus


Denbigh, K. G. The Thermodynamics of the Steady State. Methuen.


Kofstad, P. P. Non Stoichiometry, Diffusion and Electrical Conductivity in Binary Metal Oxides. Wiley Interscience.


Seferian, O. The Metallurgy of Welding. Wiley.


4.021 Metallurgy Project

An experimental investigation of some aspect of metallurgy.

4.031 Physics of Metals

(a) Statistical Mechanics: Specification of systems and ensemble; quantised system. Distribution law for localised elements; microscopic states; Stirling’s approximation; partition function; Bose-Einstein distribution; Fermi-Dirac distribution; Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. Interpretation of classical thermodynamic variables; Monte Carlo methods.


(c) Interaction of Radiation with Matter: Properties of electrons; photons, neutrons. Mass; charge; spin; energy. Energy transfers in collisions with free and bound particles. Absorption; true absorption; scatter-
ing. Importance of absorption mechanisms at different energies. Coherently scattered radiation; interference; Bragg's law; reference to dynamical theory and effects; determination of lattice parameters.

4.041 Mathematical Methods
Part 1. 10.351 Statistics SM (see University Calendar).


4.121 Principles of Metal Extraction
The fundamental principles of metal extraction. Oxidation and reduction, roasting, slag reactions, distillation, leaching precipitation and electrolysis.

4.131 Principles of Physical and Mechanical Metallurgy
A condensed treatment of physical and mechanical metallurgy.

4.141 Experimental Techniques in Physical Metallurgy
A condensed course of instruction in metallographic, crystallographic and X-ray diffraction techniques.

4.901 Materials
An introductory course on the production, structure and properties of the main types of engineering materials, with a brief introduction to the process used in shaping and fabricating them. This course forms part of the subjects 5.001 Engineering I and 5.011 Engineering 1A.

4.911 Materials Science
The atomic structure of metals. The grain structure of metals; origin; modification. Structure of alloys—theory. Structure, properties and heat treatment of commercially important alloys based on aluminium, copper and iron in particular. Corrosion. Control of structure and properties, commercial alloys, materials selection.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOK

4.913 Materials Science
Polymer materials. The structure and properties of polymers. Mechanisms for the modification of properties.

Ceramic materials. The structure and properties of ceramics. Similarities and differences with other crystalline solids. Ceramic-metal composites.

**4.921 Materials Science**

(For students in Electrical Engineering). This subject forms part of 8.111 Civil Engineering.


**TEXTBOOKS**

As for 4.911 Materials Science, together with—

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Pfann, W. G. *Zone Melting*. Wiley.

**4.941 Metallurgy for Engineers**

The structure and properties of solids, with special reference to metals and metallic alloys which are of use to the engineer.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**4.951 Materials Technology**


The structure, properties and technology of wood.

**METALLURGY GRADUATE COURSE SUBJECTS**

**4.211G Metallurgical Practice**

Detailed studies relating to one or more specialized areas of metallurgical practice, such as founding, welding, mineral treatment.

**4.221G Advanced Metallurgical Techniques**

Lectures and laboratory instruction in advanced techniques including the following: (a) X-ray metallography; (b) electron microscopy; (c) electron probe microanalysis; (d) quantitative metallography; (e) stress and strain analysis; (f) fracture toughness testing; (g) metal melting and casting; (h) mechanical testing; (i) electrochemical technique; (j) research techniques—physical; (k) research techniques—chemical; and (l) mineral investigation techniques.
4.231G Specialist Lectures in Advanced Theoretical Metallurgy
Advanced courses covering a wide range of theoretical topics drawn from physical metallurgy, chemical and extractive metallurgy, mineral chemistry, physics of metals and mechanical metallurgy.

4.241G Graduate Metallurgy Project
An experimental or technical investigation or design related to a branch of metallurgy.

4.251G Advanced Materials Technology
5.001 Engineering I

A. Introduction to Engineering


(ii) Computers—Introduction and Concepts: Introduction to computers to follow the computer work in Mathematics I. To develop:—(a) familiarity with algorithms; (b) the use of procedure oriented languages; and (c) an introduction to computing equipment.


(iii) Introduction to Engineering Design: Engineering method, problem identification, creative thinking, mathematical modelling, computer aided design, materials and processes, communication of ideas, the place of engineering in society.

TEXTBOOKS
Karbowiak, A. & Huey, R. M. eds. Information, Computers, Machines and Humans. N.S.W.U.P.
Harrisberger, L. Engineersmanship. Wadsworth.
or
Krick, E. V. Introduction to Engineering and Engineering Design. Wiley.

B. Engineering Mechanics


TEXTBOOK
Meriam, J. L. Statics. Wiley.

C. Engineering Drawing

Fundamental concepts of descriptive geometry, including reference systems, representation of point, line and plane; fundamental problems of position and of measurement. Application of descriptive geometry to certain problems arising in engineering practice. Special emphasis on ability to visualize problems and processes involved in their solution. Instruction in the correct use of drawing instruments and the application of drawing standards. Measurements and dimensioning. Orthographic and isometric projections.

TEXTBOOKS
Robertson, R. G. Descriptive Geometry. Pitman.
Thomson, R. Exercises in Graphic Communications. Nelson.
5.011 Engineering IA

A. Introduction to Engineering


(b) Manufacture: Description and appraisal of the processes classified as: forming from liquid or solid, material removal, material joining. Machines. Analysis of the primary functions of the machine tools and an appraisal of their limitations. Principles of operation of common machine tools and illustration of their use.

(ii) Engineering Design: Engineering method, problem identification, creative thinking, mathematical modelling, computer aided design, materials and processes, communication of ideas, engineering in society.

(iii) As for 5.001 Engineering I, Part A, (ii).

TEXTBOOKS
As for 5.001, together with:

B. Engineering Mechanics


TEXTBOOKS
Meriam, J. L. Dynamics. Wiley.
Meriam, J. L. Statics. Wiley.

C. Descriptive Geometry

Fundamental concepts of descriptive geometry, including reference systems, representation of point, line and plane; fundamental problems of position and of measurement. Application of descriptive geometry to certain problems arising in engineering practice. Special emphasis on ability to visualize problems and processes involved in their solution.

TEXTBOOK
Robertson, R. G. Descriptive Geometry. Pitman.

5.021 Engineering IB

A. Introduction to Engineering


(ii) Engineering Design: As for 5.011 Engineering IA, Part A (ii).

TEXTBOOKS
Harrisberger, L. Engineersmanship. Wadsworth.
or
Krick, E. V. Introduction to Engineering and Engineering Design. Wiley.

B. Engineering Mechanics
As for 5.011 Engineering IA, Part B.2.

TEXTBOOKS
Meriam, J. L. Dynamics. Wiley.
Meriam, J. L. Statics. Wiley.

C. Descriptive Geometry
As for 5.011 Engineering IA, Part C.

5.111 Mechanical Engineering Design I
Prerequisite: 5.011. Co- or prerequisites: 5.311, 5.611, 8.151, 8.259.
Introductory lectures illustrating the interdependence of design and technology. Mechanical technology. Interpretation of engineering drawing practice. Philosophy and technique of design. Simple creative design assignments. Basic engineering elements.

TEXTBOOKS

5.301 Engineering Mechanics
Prerequisites: 1.051, 5.001. Co- or prerequisite: 10.001.
Kinematics and kinetics of the plane motion of particles. Rectilinear, curvilinear and relative translational motion; work and energy; impulse and momentum.

TEXTBOOK

5.311 Engineering Mechanics
Prerequisites: 1.051, 5.011. Co- or prerequisite: 10.001.
Kinematics and kinetics of the plane motion of rigid bodies. Absolute motion, relative translational motion and relative angular motion; dynamic equilibrium; work and energy; impulse and momentum.

TEXTBOOK
Meriam, J. L. Dynamics. Wiley.
5.331 Dynamics of Machines I
Prerequisites 5.311, 10.022.


Mechanical Vibrations: Simple harmonic motion. One degree of freedom systems, free and forced vibrations, transmissibility and motion isolation. Whirling of shafts. Laplace transform methods and transfer functions.

TEXTBOOKS

5.611 Fluid Mechanics/Thermodynamics I
Prerequisites: 1.051, 5.011, 10.001. Co- or prerequisites: 5.311, 10.022.


TEXTBOOKS

5.711 Thermodynamics
Prerequisites: 1.051, 5.011, 10.001.


TEXTBOOK
SCHOOL OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

6.801 Electrical Engineering

A course for those not envisaging electrical engineering as their profession. Presentation of principles of circuit theory and elementary electronics, transformers, electrical machines and instrumentation.

TEXTBOOK
Smith, R. J. Circuits Devices and Systems. 2nd ed. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Del Toro, V. Electrical Engineering Fundamentals. Prentice-Hall.
Earlier version published as:
Del Toro, V. Principles of Electrical Engineering. Prentice-Hall.

6.841 Electronic Instrumentation

Fundamentals of electronic instrumentation, in particular the operation and use of equipment at audio and sub-audio frequencies for the measurement and recording of small signals in the presence of noise. The laboratory course comprises mainly demonstration experiments.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS
To be advised in class.

6.168G Potential and Systems Theory in Geophysics

Two strands: (i) potential theory, exploited by the use of analogies with the electric transmission line; (ii) linear systems theory as developed for use by the electrical engineer with some bias towards applications to mechanical and elastic problems and to electronic circuits. The latter strand is largely covered by attendance at 6.801, parts A and C. Tutorial and laboratory work as appropriate.

TEXTBOOK
SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING

PRELIMINARY BACKGROUND READING

(Selected reading from this book list for First and Second Year Students.)

Farwell, G. M. *Down Argent Street*. Johnson.

7.012 and 7.012R Mineral Resources


TEXTBOOKS


7.023 and 7.023R Mining and Mineral Process Engineering

1. Mining Engineering: a technical introduction to mining engineering, further definitions and principles, types of mineral deposits. Prospecting. Classification of mining methods, applications to underground and surface; coal, non-metallic and metalliferous deposits, petroleum production engineering and sea floor mining. Tutorial exercises, demonstrations or visits to plants.


TEXTBOOKS

Lewis, R. S. & Clark, G. B. *Elements of Mining*. Wiley.
7.113 and 7.113R Mining Engineering I

Two parts will be taught in each session.


TEXTBOOKS
Pfleider, E. P. & Eugen, D. Surface Mining. A.I.M.E.
Lewis, R. S. & Clark, G. B. Elements of Mining. Wiley, or
Sinclair, J. Winning Coal. Pitman.

REFERENCE BOOKS
STATISTICS
Weatherburn, C. E. A First Course in Mathematical Statistics. C.U.P.

DRILLING
Cumming, J. D. Diamond Drill Handbook. Smith.

GEOPHYSICS

ECONOMICS
EXPLOSIVES & BLASTING
Gregory, C. E. Explosives for Engineers. Queensland U.P.
McAdam, R. & Westwater, R. Mining Explosives. Oliver & Boyd.

MINE EQUIPMENT
Bryson, T. Mining Machinery. Pitman.
Compressed Air & Gas Institute, N.Y. Compressed Air Handbook.

MINING PRACTICE
Higham, S. An Introduction to Metalliferous Mining. Griffin.
Statham, I. C. F. Coal Mining. E.U.P.

TUNNELLING
Proctor, R. V. & White, T. L. Rock Tunnelling with Steel Supports. Commercial Shearing and Stamping Company.

ALLUVIAL MINING
Harrison, H. L. M. Examination, Boring and Valuation of Alluvial Deposits. Min. Pub. Ltd.

OIL AND NATURAL GAS
7.124 Mining Engineering II


7.124R Mining Engineering II

For students in BSc(Eng) based on topics principally selected from the syllabi of 7.124, 7.224 and 7.234. To a lesser degree some topics from 7.134 and 7.144 may also be included or recommended for additional reading.

PRELIMINARY BACKGROUND READING for 7.124 and 7.124R
(selected reading from this book list for third and fourth year students).
Blainey, G. The Tyranny of Distance. Sun, 1966.

STATISTICS

HOISTING
Inst. of Min. & Met. Wire Ropes in Mines.

MINE VENTILATION
Buffalo Forge Co. Fan Engineering.
BSS 848. Testing of Fans.
Penman, D. & Penman, J. S. Principles and Practice of Mine Ventilation. Griffin.
Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Quality of Mine Air.
ECONOMICS
Chambers, R. J. Financial Management. Law Book Co.
Court, H. P. Budgetary Control. Sweet & Maxwell.
Dobb, M. Wages. Nisbet & C.U.P.
Hoover, T. J. The Economics of Mining. Stanford U.P. & O.U.P.
Myers, Financial Statement Analysis. Prentice-Hall.

MINING LAW
Mining Acts. N.S.W., W.A., Tas., Q’land, Vic. & S.A.

SAFETY, HEALTH
Davies, C. N. Dust is Dangerous. Faber & Faber.
Davies, R. N. Breathing and Irrespirable Atmospheres. St. Catherine Press.
Gill, G. H. Dust, Its Effects on the Respiratory System. Lewis.

MINING PRACTICE
Tilson, B. F. Mine Plant. A.I.M.E.

ROCK MECHANICS

GENERAL

7.134 Mining Engineering III
TEXTBOOKS

7.144 Mining Engineering IV

TEXTBOOKS

7.213 Mine Surveying and Control Engineering
Surveying methods in the development and exploitation of mineral resources and the assessment of mineral properties. Tunnel surveys, azimuth transfers, borehole surveys, stope and ore reserve surveys. Mine survey office organization. Production and development scheduling, use of networks, integrated networks, resource restrained networks. Production control, grade control. Demonstrations of equipment.

7.213R Mine Surveying and Control Engineering
For students in the BSc(Eng) course; based on the syllabus of 7.213.

TEXTBOOKS FOR 7.213 and 7.213R
or
or
*Chamber's Seven-Figure Mathematical Tables*.

7.224 Mine Valuation

TEXTBOOK

7.234 Mineral Economics
7.314 Mineral Processing I

7.314R Mineral Processing I
For students in the BSc(Tech) course. Based on the syllabus of 7.314.

7.315R Mineral Processing for Mining Engineers
An abridged course for students in the BSc(Eng) course based on the syllabus of 7.314.

BOOK LIST for 7.314, 7.314R and 7.315R.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Cameron, E. N. Ore Microscopy. Wiley.
Edwards, A. B. Texture of Ore Minerals. A.I.M.M.
Glembotskii, V. A. Flotation. Primary Sources. N.Y.
Herdan, G. Small Particle Statistics. Butterworth.
Leonard, J. W. & Mitchell, D. R. Coal Preparation. A.I.M.E.
Sutherland, K. L. & Wark, I. W. Principles of Flotation. A.I.M.M.
Taggart, A. F. Elements of Ore Dressing. Wiley.

7.316R Mineral Processing II

TEXTBOOKS
Cameron, E. N. Ore Microscopy. Wiley.

7.324 Mineral Processing II
Surface chemistry, adsorption, electrical double layers, stabilization and dispersion of mineral particles. Flocculation and froth flotation.

TEXTBOOK
7.326R Mineral Industry Processes

Principles underlying extraction of some common metals, pyrometallurgy, hydrometallurgy, electro-metallurgy, chemical extraction, agglomeration, sintering, mineral processing as a bridge between mining and metallurgical industries.

7.334 Mineral Processing III

Integration of mineral processing techniques with metallurgical operations. Process engineering. Laboratory and pilot plant testing, project evaluation. Preparation of flowsheets, equipment selection and plant design.

TEXTBOOKS

Leonard, J. W. & Mitchell, D. R. Coal Preparation. A.I.M.E.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brown, G. G. Unit Operations. Wiley.
Herdan, G. Small Particle Statistics. Butterworth.

7.411 Fluid Mechanics


7.414 Mineral Industry Elective Project

The elective project may be selected from one of the following options, and consists of Part 1: Literature survey, and Part 2: Thesis.

1. Mathematical Models for Mining Methods

Presenting a rapid technique for the examination and analysis of mining methods, indicating modifications to a basic mining system which makes for better adaptation to a particular ore body. Computer control of production and rapid re-assessment of the ore production capacity of a mine in relation to quantity and grade control.

2. Advanced Mine Design


3. Explosives Engineering

Characteristics of high explosive, classification of explosive compounds and mixtures; ammonium nitrate based explosive mixtures. Theories of detonation; rock fragmentation, theories of blasting, calculation of charge, general case, bench blasting, short delay blasting, smoothwall blasting, submarine blasting. Ground vibration.
4. Mechanics of Bulk Materials Handling

5. Marine Mining
   Basic oceanography, physical resources of the ocean, marine deposits and characteristics, marine physiology. Sampling techniques, hydrographic surveying, navigation. Mining systems, excavation, transport, support platforms, treatment and tailings disposal. Marine environment, air-sea interface, water zones, sea-floor and sub-bottom.

6. Natural Gas Technology

7. Mine Organization and Methods

8. Mine Filling

9. Advanced Rock Mechanics

10. Computer Methods

11. Interfacial Phenomena in Mineral Processing
    The structure of solid-water, air-water, solid-air and oil-water interfaces. Experimental techniques applicable to the study of these interfaces. Electrokinetic theory, electrical double layer structure, electrical double layer interaction. Adsorption mechanisms.

12. Advanced Flotation Theory
    Sulphide mineral flotation, xanthate chemistry, oxide mineral flotation, salt mineral flotation, calcium mineral flotation.
13. **Coal Preparation**
Coal constitution, bore core evaluation, non-destructive testing, interpretation of analyses for selective preparation, blending for utilization.

14. **Mineralogical Assessment for Leaching**
Analysis of physical and chemical properties of mineral assemblages for process design, selection of solvents, methods of dissolution, solvent extraction, precipitation, cementation, refining.

15. **Flowsheet Planning**
Assessment of mineral properties; extraction processes and environmental conditions for the basis of process design. Selection of technology to be adopted; assemblage, selection and location of equipment. Fluid-solids flows; design of auxiliary units. Development and presentation of flowsheets and material balances.

**7.414R Mineral Industry Elective Project**
For students in the BSc(Eng) and BSc(Tech) courses, based on the syllabus for 7.414. Part 1: Literature Survey. Part 2: Thesis.

**MINING ENGINEERING GRADUATE SUBJECTS**

7.111G **Mining Engineering**
I. Rock mechanics, behaviour and control of extraction openings in metalliferous, coal and non-entry mining. Techniques in deep mining.

II. Non-entry methods of mineral production, sub-surface horizons, conditioning of extraction horizon, fluid thermal and chemical factors.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lewis, R. S. & Clark, G. B. *Elements of Mining*. Wiley.

7.122G **Mining Engineering Technology**
1. Mine ventilation: mine atmospheres, quality and properties of mine air, contaminants; toxicity of mineral particles and gases; thermodynamics of mine air, network analyses; and application of analogues.

2. Materials handling: fundamental concepts. Surface and underground haulage systems; design problems in conveyors and locomotives; mine hoisting, design criteria, problems.


**TEXTBOOKS**
As for 7.111G Mining Engineering.
7.132G Mining Engineering Laboratory

A selection of advanced laboratory exercises in sampling and valuation, mine support, temporary or long term; mine design and plant related to extraction areas and servicing functions; rock properties; programming of mining methods and transport; non-entry mining; petroleum engineering; gasification; solvent processes.

TEXTBOOKS
As for 7.111G Mining Engineering.

7.442G Mineral Industry Analysis

This subject involves advanced work in the technical and economic analysis of mining and mineral processing operations carried out on mine leases. Cases are selected for examination and analysis. Each student will write a critical review of the operations which have been analyzed.

MINERAL TECHNOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

7.311G Mineral Processing


TEXTBOOKS
Cameron, E. N. *Ore Microscopy*. Wiley.

7.322G Mineral Processing Technology


TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 7.334 Mineral Processing III

7.332G Mineral Engineering Laboratory

Laboratory investigations may be selected from the following classifications according to availability and specialization: metalliferous ore concentration; coal preparation; beneficiation of non-metals; processing of mineral bearing fluids.

TEXTBOOK

7.442G Mineral Industry Analysis

Advanced work in the technical and economic analysis of mining and mineral processing operations carried out on mine leases. Cases are selected for examination and analysis. Each student will write a critical review of the operations which have been analyzed.
8.151 Mechanics of Solids


TEXTBOOK

8.241 Geomechanics


TEXTBOOKS

8.243 Soil Mechanics


TEXTBOOKS

8.250 Properties of Materials


TEXTBOOK

8.510 Hydraulics

Fluid properties; hydrostatics, stability of floating bodies; fluid acceleration; flow patterns, continuity; Euler, Bernoulli, energy and momentum equations. Laboratory experiments.
8.555G Hydrology I
Scope of hydrology, the hydrologic and runoff cycles, water and energy balances, radiation, atmospheric moisture, precipitation, evaporation, ground-water. Streamflow: streamgauging, hydrograph analysis, loss rates, storm rainfall-runoff relations, design storms, unitgraphs, rational method, flood frequency analysis. Yield: water balance, rainfall-runoff relations, streamflow correlations storage-yield analysis. Collection and processing of hydrologic data.

TEXTBOOK

8.558G Groundwater Hydrology

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
SCHOOL OF WOOL AND PASTORAL SCIENCES

9.121 Livestock Production I

The sheep and beef cattle industries and their place in the economic life of Australia; levels of production and trends. The interrelationships of each of these classes of livestock and the natural, artificial and economic conditions determining the stratification of types. Sheep producing zones. Sheep breeds, their uses and economic relationships. Crossbreeding, prime lamb production.

Sheep management; and principal sources of wastage.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
May, N. D. S. *Anatomy of the Sheep*. Q'ld. U.P.
Pryor, W. *Husbandry of Sheep in Queensland*. 2nd ed. Q'ld. U.P.
Williams, D. B. ed. *Agriculture in the Australian Economy*. Sydney U.P.

9.122 Livestock Production II

Uses of cattle in the tropics and sub tropics. Adaptation of Bos indicus and B. taurus. Breeds of beef cattle and cross breeding, heterosis.

Types of beef cattle enterprise, size of units and capital costs; herd composition. Selection of breeding stock, and performance recording. Production of beef and veal, quality concepts.

Calendar of operations for beef breeding herds, and year round management, sale of stock.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Beattie, W. A. *Beef Cattle Breeding and Management*. Pastoral Review.
Beattie, W. A. *Beef Cattle Industry of Australia*. C.S.I.R.O.
Belschner, H. G. *Cattle Diseases.* A. & R.
Ensminger, M. E. *Beef Cattle Science.* Interstate Printers.
Fraser, A. *Beef Cattle Husbandry.* Crosby Lockwood.
Phillips, R. W. *Breeding Animals Suited to Unfavourable Environments.* F.A.O.

9.123 Livestock Production III

The dairying and pig industries of Australia; patterns and trends. Principal breeds and their uses. Performance recording. Production of milk and milk by-products, and of pigmeats. Quality concepts of the various products.

Management of the dairy cow; selection and management of the dairy sire.

Selection of breeding pigs. Pig housing, management and feeding. Wastage and disease.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Downey, L. A. *Pig Raising.* 2nd ed. A. & R.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**
Belschner, H. G. *Pig Diseases.* A. & R.

9.124 Livestock Production IV

Principles of livestock production and their application in optimizing animal production; reproduction and fertility; applied milk secretion; growth and development. The meat industry; slaughter, meat inspection and preservation; utilization of by-products.

Carcase conformation and composition and measurement techniques for predicting same. Meat quality.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Sadleir, R. M. *Ecology of Reproduction in Domestic Animals.* Methuen.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**
Barton, R. A. *Quality Beef.*
Butterfield, R. M. & May, N. D. S. *Muscles of the Ox.* Q'ld. U.P.
Fraser, A. F. *Reproductive Behaviour in Ungulates.* Academic.
Fraser, A. F. *Animal Reproduction. Tabulated Data.* Balliere Tindall & Box.
Hafez, E. S. E. *Reproduction in Farm Animals.* 2nd ed. Lea & Febiger.
Hafez, E. S. E. *Behaviour of Domestic Animals.* Lea & Febiger.

9.131 Animal Health and Preventive Medicine I


9.132 Animal Health and Preventive Medicine II


9.221 Agronomy


9.231 Pastoral Agronomy

Pasture ecology. Establishment, management and utilization of pastures and fodder crops. Vegetation management in arid and semi-arid areas. Pasture research techniques.

TEXTBOOKS for 9.221 and 9.231
Barnard, C. *Grasses and Grassland*. Macmillan.
Burbidge, N. T. *Australian Grasses*. Vols. I, II & III. A. & R.
CSIRO. *The Australian Environment*. M.U.P.
Donahue, R. L. *Soils*. Prentice-Hall.
Leeper, C. W. *Introduction to Soil Science*. M.U.P.
Spedding, C. R. *Grassland Ecology*. O.U.P.
Wilson, B. *Pasture Improvement in Australia*. Murray.

9.232 Crop Agronomy

9.311 Agricultural Economics I

The nature and development of agricultural economics and farm management. Theory and practical applications of production economics principles and the analysis of production functions.

Theory, construction and analysis of cost curves. Economies of size and the problem of optimum farm size.

Introduction to price theory. The nature and derivation of supply and demand relationships, and of factors which affect these relationships. Illustration of the role of price theory in the analysis of agricultural policies. Problems in the empirical estimation of supply and demand.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOK

9.312 Agricultural Economics II

The structure and functions of agricultural marketing systems and institutions. Use of price theory in the examination of problems and policies affecting marketing systems. Effects on agricultural markets of subsidies, taxation, population growth and economic development.

Introduction to the theory of international trade and international monetary mechanisms. Interrelationships between trade policies and agricultural policies.

Review of current issues in agricultural policy: the small farm problem and declining industries; rural credit policies.

TEXTBOOKS as for 9.311, plus:

9.313 Farm Management I

Farm management planning methods: gross margins analysis; simplified programming; partial budgeting; parametric budgeting; whole-farm budgeting; development budgeting and cash flow budgeting. Discounting methods, taxation provisions and rural credit facilities affecting evaluation of rural investments.

Principles and practice of methods of valuation of rural assets. Land tenure and systems of title.

Financial and production records and accounts. Co-ordination of managerial accounts with taxation requirements. Current developments in managerial accounting for rural industries. Use of farm records as indicators of economic efficiency and as sources of information for normal farm planning methods.

TEXTBOOKS

Joint Committee on Standardisation of Farm Management Accounting. Accounting and Planning for Farm Management. Dept. Primary Industries, Brisbane. 1966.


### 9.314 Farm Management II

Mathematical programming applications in agricultural industries: linear programming in static and development situations; parametric linear programming; Monte Carlo programming approaches; dynamic programming. Game theory, inventory analysis and other approaches to planning in uncertain or risky situations.

**TEXTBOOKS**


### 9.315 Farm Management III

Economic aspects of technical agricultural research, with emphasis on the evaluation and interpretation of research results at the farm level. Design and analysis of research projects for estimation of response relationships between rural resources and products. Problems in interpretation and application of these estimates.

Simulation of farm management systems and data requirements for simulation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


### 9.316 Analysis of Rural Development Projects

Justifications for public investment in rural development. Australian developments in Federal-State financial relationships affecting the planning and evaluation of public development projects.

Evolution of cost-benefit analysis techniques. Theory of cost benefit analysis, and problems in its application, illustrated by case studies.

Input-output models and measurement of the impact of development projects on regional and national economies.
TEXTBOOKS

9.411 Agricultural Chemistry I
An integrated course in various aspects of chemistry directed to the special interests of pastoral science. Experimental techniques, preparative and analytical, built around biological interest. Correlations of theoretical chemistry with biological processes.


9.412 Agricultural Chemistry II

Animal milks, analysis and heat treatment changes and detection. Roles of trace metals in biological processes, metal complexes with proteins and metal catalysis.


9.421 Animal Nutrition
Composition and classification of foodstuffs and pastures. Physiology of ruminant digestion. Digestion, absorption and metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, fats, minerals and vitamins. Digestibility of foodstuffs. Nutrient
and energy balances and requirements of livestock. Feeding standards and the quantitative application of nutritional data with particular reference to Australian conditions. Utilization of forage by grazing ruminants. Supplementary and drought feeding. Consideration of disorders due to nutrition.

While particular emphasis will be given to nutritional requirements of sheep, those of other farm livestock will be dealt with in this section.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**9.531 Wool Technology I**


**REFERENCE BOOK**


*Wool Textile Manufacture:* Lectures and laboratory demonstrations cover the principles and practices involved in the conversion of raw materials to yarn. Weaving and finishing of fabrics.

**9.532 Wool Technology II**

Practical wool sorting, wool classing and appraisal. Modified classing in relation to presale testing and sale by sample. The physical handling and composition of the Australian clip.

**9.533 Wool Technology III**

*Wool Metrology:* Theories of sampling and measurement of wool characteristics. Laboratory procedures, Chemical and physical testing of raw wool. Estimation of wool damage.

**REFERENCE BOOK**


**9.534 Wool Technology IV**

*Raw Materials:* Fibres other than wool; their properties, uses and identification.

**9.535 Wool Technology V**

*Wool Study:* Relationships between subjective appraisal and objective measurement. Sampling and testing of baled bulks from Field Stations and commercial clips. Developments in wool marketing.
9.536 Wool Technology VI

Wool Science: Fine structure of the fibre, chemical composition, wool fibre physics, chemical reactivity, mechanical properties and developments in wool technology.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOK

9.601 Animal Physiology I

Physiological systems of mammalia are treated with special attention to homeostasis. Cell membranes; blood and body fluids; the immune reaction. Cardiac control, functions and haemodynamics. Respiration. The endocrine system with particular emphasis upon growth, reproduction, lactation and stress. The nerve impulse, its excitation and transmission. Physiology of digestion, the gastro-intestinal tract and of the kidney. Heat tolerance and climatic adaptation.

TEXTBOOKS
Perry, J. S. The Ovarian Cycle of Mammals. Oliver & Boyd.
Sampson Wright. Applied Physiology. 10th ed. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Nalbandov, A. V. Reproductive Physiology. 2nd ed. Freeman.
Richardson, G. S. Ovarian Physiology. Little Brown.

9.602 Animal Physiology II

Major aspects of mammalian physiology relevant to animal production, behavioural physiology, reproduction in the female and lactation, semen physiology. Introductory courses on environmental physiology, lower gut physiology, respiratory gas transport, renal function, the physiology of gene action, ageing and the problem of chemical residues will be given.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Blandau, R. J. ed. The Biology of the Blastocyst. Chicago U.P.
Hafez, E. S. E. & Blandau, R. J. eds. The Mammalian Oviduct. Chicago U.P.
Hall, P. F. The Functions of the Endocrine Glands. Horowitz.
Richardson, G. S. *Ovarian Physiology*. Little Brown.
Spector, H. *Handbook of Biological Data*. Saunders.

**9.603 Animal Physiology III**

Mammalian physiology directed towards domestic livestock production and homeostatic mechanics. Emphasis will be placed upon techniques.


**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**

As for 9.602.

**9.801 Genetics I**


**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Kempthorne, O. *Introduction to Genetic Statistics*. Wiley.
Lerner, I. M. *Genetic Basis of Selection*. Wiley.
Lerner, I. M. *Population Genetics and Animal Improvement*. C.U.P.
Li, C. C. *Population Genetics*. Chicago U.P.

**9.802 Genetics II**


**TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS**

As for 9.801.

**9.811 Biostatistics**


**TEXTBOOK**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


**9.901 Rural Extension**


**TEXTBOOK**

WOOL TECHNOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

9.105G Advanced Livestock Production

Advanced aspects of the principles of animal production with particular emphasis on physiology and endocrinology. Biostatistics and population genetics. Parasites. Management to maximize economic return.

9.503G Wool Study


9.711G Advanced Wool Technology


REFERENCE BOOK


9.902G Techniques of Laboratory and Field Investigation

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS

10.001 Mathematics I

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

PRELIMINARY READING LIST
Courant, R. & Robbins, H. What is Mathematics? O.U.P.
Polya, G. How to Solve It. Doubleday Anchor.

TEXTBOOKS
Blatt, J. M. Introduction to Fortran IV Programming. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Lange, I. H. Elementary Linear Algebra. Wiley.
Shields, P. C. Elementary Linear Algebra. Worth.
Spivak, M. Calculus. Benjamin.

10.011 Higher Mathematics I

Calculus, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

TEXTBOOKS
Blatt, J. M. Introduction to Fortran IV Programming. Prentice-Hall.
Fagg, S. V. Differential Equations. E.U.P.
Spivak, M. Calculus. Benjamin.

REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 10.001 plus:
Abraham, R. Linear and Multilinear Algebra. Benjamin.
Burkhill, J. C. A First Course in Mathematical Analysis. C.U.P.
Crowell, R. H. & Williamson, R. E. Calculus of Vector Functions. Prentice-Hall.
Lang, S. Linear Algebra. Addison-Wesley.
Spivak, M. Calculus on Manifolds. Benjamin.
10.021 Mathematics IT

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, algebra, probability theory, elementary computing.

TEXTBOOKS
Blatt, J. M. Introduction to Fortran IV Programming. Prentice-Hall.
Greening, M. G. First Year General Mathematics. N.S.W.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

10.022 Engineering Mathematics II

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; introduction to numerical methods; matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigen values and their numerical evaluation; vector algebra and solid geometry; multiple integrals; introduction to vector field theory.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Hildebrand, F. B. Advanced Calculus for Applications. Prentice-Hall.

10.031 Mathematics

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; multiple integrals, matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigen values; introduction to numerical methods.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Hildebrand, F. B. Advanced Calculus for Applications. Prentice-Hall.
10.032 Mathematics

Vector calculus; special functions; convolution theorem and application to integrals and integral equations; complex variable theory; Fourier integrals; Laplace transforms with application to ordinary and partial differential equations.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Hildebrand, F. B. Advanced Calculus for Applications. Prentice-Hall.

10.033 Electrical Engineering Mathematics III


TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
Hague, B. An Introduction to Vector Analysis. Methuen.
Tranter, C. J. Integral Transforms. Methuen.

10.331 Statistics SS

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal; an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of $\chi^2$, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

TEXTBOOKS
Statistical Tables
Freund, J. E. Mathematical Statistics. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS
**SCHOOL OF PSYCHOLOGY**

**12.001 Psychology I**

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with special emphasis on (a) the biological and social bases of behaviour, (b) learning, and (c) individual differences.

The course includes training in methods of psychological enquiry, and the use of elementary statistical procedures.

**Part A—Theory**

**TEXTBOOKS**


(Recommended as an additional textbook for intending Honours students.)

**REFERENCE BOOKS**


**Part B—Practical**

**TEXTBOOK**

SCHOOL OF TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY

13.111 Textile Technology I


TEXTBOOK

13.112 Textile Technology II


TEXTBOOK

13.113 Textile Technology III

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY I, II and III

Textile Testing


Textile Standards. Standards Assoc. of Aust.

Dyeing and Finishing


Knitting


C74 THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES


*Weaving*
Middlebrook, W. *Primary Aspects of the Power Loom*. Emmott, 1953.

*Yarn Manufacture*

**13.211 Textile Science I**

**TEXTBOOK**
13.212 Textile Science II


TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR TEXTILE SCIENCE I and II
Astbury, W. T. Textile Fibres under the X-rays. I.C.I.


**Raw Materials**


13.213 Textile Science III


**TEXTBOOK**


13.223 Advanced Textile Chemistry


13.233 Advanced Textile Physics


(b) Varieties of macromolecules. Interactions with macromolecular structures. The physical properties of polymeric solids (including biopolymers). Absorption and the role of water in polymers.
13.311 Textile Engineering I

13.312 Textile Engineering II

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR TEXTILE ENGINEERING I and II

13.313 Advanced Textile Engineering
(a) Same as (a) in 13.233 Textile Physics.
(b) Heat and mass transfer. Conveying of gases, fluids and solids.
SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTANCY

14.501 Accounting and Financial Management IA

The basic concepts of financial model building and information systems, including the double-entry recording system, the accounting cycle, income measurement and financial reporting, elementary computer programming and applications.

TEXTBOOKS

14.511 Accounting and Financial Management IB

Development of basic concepts introduced in Accounting and Financial Management IA including management accounting and operations research, corporate reporting, business finance, system design, and an introduction to basic elements of taxation and auditing.

TEXTBOOKS
As for Accounting and Financial Management IA.

14.081 Introduction to Business Finance

The course objective is to provide students, other than those enrolled within the Faculty of Commerce, with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles necessary to make effective financial management decisions.

The nature of financial management; the business environment; financial analysis, planning and control; capital investment decisions; organization of the financial structure; operating and working capital management; growth and development; and the causes and prevention of financial instability and failure.

Specific industry studies.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS

15.101 Economics I

Macroeconomic analysis related to the Australian economy, covering national income and product, introduction to macroeconomics, money and banking, theories of consumption, investment, liquidity preference and interest, the Keynesian model of income determination, economic growth.
Microeconomic analysis related to the Australian economy covering the concept of market demand, the theory of costs and production, supply and demand analysis including the determination of exchange rates and the effects of taxes, tariffs, subsidies and quotas, the firm and its reaction to economic and technological change, price and output determination under competitive monopolistic market structures, introduction to distribution theory and resource allocation.

Introduction to quantitative methods including elementary statistical inference, two-variable regression and matrix algebra.

TEXTBOOKS

15.102 Economics II

In 1973 only. Subsequently replaced by 15.122 Economics II or 15.142 Economics IIIN.

SESSION 1

Unemployment and inflation; goals of macroeconomic policy; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia; Commonwealth-State financial relations.

TEXTBOOKS
Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.

SESSION 2

The application of microeconomic theory to pricing and investment decisions of firms. The nature and effects of oligopolistic competition, technological change, international trade and international corporations. Nature of benefit-cost analysis and its application to public investment decisions.

TEXTBOOKS
15.053 Economic Development

The gap between the welfare of the rich and the poor nations. Earlier theories of development as a basis for an appreciation of the various economic and non-economic theories of underdevelopment; such as social and technological dualism, balanced and unbalanced growth, structural change and development. The general principles and techniques of development planning and their application in particular countries.

TEXTBOOKS

15.023 Economics III B

Theory and empirical evidence relating to international trade and investment, the balance of international payments, external balance, the international monetary system, tariffs, foreign investment, and multilateral and regional approaches to the expansion of international trade.

TEXTBOOKS

15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A

Regression analysis including multiple regression and problems in simultaneous equation estimation.

TEXTBOOK
Walters, A. A. An Introduction to Econometrics. Papermac, 1968.

15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B

Linear programming, input-output analysis, difference equations and applications in economics.

TEXTBOOK
17.001 General and Human Biology


TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
A. Books which cover some area of the course in greater detail than the text.

B. Books which provide much relevant material for reference and general reading.
Requirements for Practical Work

A list of equipment required for practical work will be posted on the notice board in the ground floor of the Biological Sciences Building. Students must purchase this material before the first practical class.
18.121 Production Management
Pre-requisites—10.031, 10.331


**TEXTBOOKS**

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

18.551 Operations Research

**TEXTBOOK**

**REFERENCE BOOKS**
SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

22.112 Chemical Process Equipment

Review of services in the chemical industry; the principles of operation, construction and fields of application of equipment used in carrying out various processes and operations in the chemical industry.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Brown, G. G. *Unit Operations*. Wiley.

22.113 Industrial Chemistry Processes

A study of the production of inorganic industrial chemicals from the standpoint of the application of the basic principles of inorganic and physical chemistry (acid industries, alkali industries, industrial gases, electric furnace products, superphosphates, aluminium and glass); a study of some sections of the organic industrial chemical industry—fermentation, cellulose, acetylene, polymers, methanol and formaldehyde, sugar.

Laboratory—Students will be required to attend lectures on Report Writing, carry out laboratory assignments and attend factory inspections at local and country centres as required.

TEXTBOOKS
Kent, J. A. *Riegel's Industrial Chemistry*. Reinhold. or

REFERENCE BOOKS

22.114 Processes

Topics selected from the following will be studied in depth: refractories, high-temperature processes, high-pressure processes (especially ammonia synthesis—thermodynamics and equipment), nuclear metals, industrial polymers, fermentation industries.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Chesters, J. *Steel Plant Refractories*. United Steel Co.
Cuthbert, F. L. *Thorium Production Technology*. Addison-Wesley.
Freeman, G. G. *Silicones*. Newnes.
Katz, T. J. & Seaborg, G. T. *Chemistry of the Actinide Elements.* Methuen.
Kingery, W. D. *Introduction to Ceramics.* Wiley.
McQuillan, A. D. & McQuillan, M. K. *Titanium.* Butterworth.
Margerison, D. & East, G. C. *Introduction to Polymer Chemistry.* Pergamon.
Miller, G. L. *Zirconium.* Plenum.
Palin, G. R. *Plastics for Engineers.* Pergamon.
Rochow, E. G. *An Introduction to the Chemistry of the Silicones.* Wiley.
Ryshkewitch, E. *Oxide Ceramics: Physical Chemistry and Technology.* Academic.

**22.122 Instrumental Analysis**

Basic principles of volumetric and gravimetric analysis and the application of spectrometric equipment to the analysis of process streams.

**TEXTBOOKS**


OR


**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Delahay, P. *Instrumental Analysis.* Macmillan.

**22.123 Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics**

Thermodynamics, the laws of thermodynamics, power cycles, thermodynamics of fluids, heterogeneous equilibrium, chemical reaction equilibrium, irreversible thermodynamics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Smith, N. O. *Chemical Thermodynamics — A Problems Approach.* Reinhold.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Kirkwood, J. G. & Oppenheim, I. *Chemical Thermodynamics.*
Walas, S. M. *Reaction Kinetics for Chemical Engineers.* McGraw-Hill.

**22.124 Applied Kinetics**

The defect solid state; solid-state diffusion; solid-state reactions; heterogeneous catalysis and heterogeneous kinetics; tubular reactors; fixed-bed catalytic reactors; moving bed catalytic reactors; optimization; and scale-up of reactors.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Griffith, R. H. & Marsh, J. D. *Contact Catalysis.* Butterworth.
Hinshelwood, C. H. *Kinetics of Chemical Change.* O.U.P.
22.133 Data Processing

Application of the principles of statistics to chemical problems (Z test, t test, F test and $\chi^2$ test), analysis of variance, design of experiments, correlation and regression, quality control; use of graphical methods; fitting of empirical equations to experimental data; preparation of nomograms using constructional determinants.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
Davies, O. L. *Statistical Methods in Research and Production*. Oliver & Boyd.
Worthing, A. G. & Geffner, J. *Treatment of Experimental Data*. Wiley.

22.134 Applied Thermodynamics

Calculation of thermodynamic properties, statistical methods for calculation of thermodynamic properties of gases from spectroscopic data, thermodynamics of non-ideal solutions, polymers and the glassy state, changing standard states. A study of heterogeneous equilibria in multicomponent systems with particular emphasis on systems of practical importance.

REFERENCE BOOK

22.143 Introductory Instrumentation and Analogue Computation

A course of twelve two-hour periods devoted to lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. Offered as part of 2.911 Applied Chemistry.

Conversion of primary variables into electrical signals, measuring instruments, introduction to analogue computation, theory and application of analogue computer elements, analogue computer programming, solution of differential equations, introduction to process control.

22.144 Instrumentation and Process Control

Instrumentation (primary sensitive elements and final control elements concerned with the parameters normally encountered in the chemical industry), elementary principles of digital computation, process dynamics, open-loop process system analysis, principles of analogue computation and simulation, automatic process control systems.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
22.154 Process Simulation
The application of the hybrid computer to the study of the dynamics of processes encountered in the chemical industry.

REFERENCE BOOK

22.164 Management Science
Application of the principles of the feedback control loop to management in the chemical industry and dealing with production, quality control, work study, production planning, economics and project development.

22.174 Seminars
Students will be required to deliver two lecturettes on selected topics, one related to some aspect of chemical technology, and the other to their research project. The intention is to develop skill in oral expression, as well as ability in critical evaluation and logical presentation. Opportunity will be taken, where appropriate, to arrange for guest lecturers.

22.184 Process Analysis
An assignment on the integrated design of process flow diagrams involving specification of basic chemical reactions and physico-chemical parameters, selection of types of equipment required, statement of variables to be measured for the control of raw materials, process conditions and final product, and the preparation of a process model suitable for automatic control.

22.213 Principles of Chemical Ceramics
Introduction; basic principles of firing procedures (thermodynamics, phase equilibria, reaction rates, nucleation and growth of phases), fired properties and the quality control of finished products; stoichiometry; calculation of the physical properties of ceramic materials.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
American Ceramic Soc. Phase Diagrams for Ceramists.
Norton, F. H. Elements of Ceramics. Addison-Wesley.
Parmelee, C. W. Ceramic Glazes. Industrial Publications.
22.214 Physical Ceramics

Physical Ceramics—Application of the principles of physical chemistry and solid-state physics to a study of the preparation and properties of ceramic materials. Clay Mineralogy—Structures and properties of the various clay minerals; techniques employed in the identification of clay minerals; composition and properties of the ceramic clays of New South Wales.

TEXTBOOK
Kingery, W. D. *Introduction to Ceramics*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Evans, R. P. *Introduction to Crystal Chemistry*. C.U.P.
Green, H. *Industrial Rheology and Rheological Structure*. Wiley.
Kingery, W. D. *Ceramic Fabrication Processes*. Wiley.

22.223 Applied Chemical Ceramics

Structural principles; crystal chemistry; kinetics of solid-state reactions; chemistry of ceramics in relation to the periodic table. A systematic treatment of a range of ceramic products in the light of the above principles.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Chesters, J. *Steelplant Refractories*. United Steel Co.
Eitel, W. *Physical Chemistry of the Silicates*. Chicago U.P.
Kingery, W. D. *Introduction to Ceramics*. Wiley.
Parmelee, C. W. *Ceramic Glazes*. Industrial Publications.
Ryshkewitch, E. *Oxide Ceramics: Physical Chemistry and Technology*. Academic.

22.224 Ceramic Engineering

A detailed study of the mechanical properties of ceramic materials and a comparison of these with those of metals and plastics. A detailed fundamental treatment of the unit operations concerned with the handling of ceramic materials; production of high temperature; unsteady-state heat transfer and firing. Ceramic engineering design.

REFERENCE BOOKS
22.233 Ceramic Equipment
The principles of operation, construction and fields of application of equipment used in the mining, preparation, and fabrication of raw materials, and the drying and firing of ceramic products.

22.313 Polymer Processes
Industrial methods of polymerization: bulk, suspension, emulsion, solution, high pressure. Polymerization processes: stepwise and chain growth, free radical and ionic, Ziegler-Natta catalyst systems. Selected examples taken from polyesters, vinyl and acrylic polymers, phenolic resins, synthetic elastomers. Introduction to qualitative and quantitative analysis by chemical and instrumental methods.

TEXTBOOK
Margerison, D. & East, G. C. Introduction to Polymer Chemistry. Pergamon.

REFERENCE BOOKS

22.314 Polymer Chemistry
Inorganic polymers, polymers for high temperature service, the use of modern instrumental methods for establishing composition and structure of high polymers.

22.323 Physical Chemistry of Polymers I

TEXTBOOK

22.324 Physical Chemistry of Polymers II
Structure/property relationships, polymer solutions.

22.333 Polymer Physics I
Stress-strain behaviour of polymeric materials at ordinary and elevated temperatures. Rheological considerations of polymer processing operations. Physical testing of polymers. Design of high polymer formulations.

TEXTBOOK
REFERENCE BOOKS

A.S.T.M. Standards. Part IX.

British Standards.


Materials and Compounding Ingredients for Rubber. Bill Communications Inc., N.Y.

Ott, E. & Spurling, H. M. Cellulose. Wiley.

Reiner, M. Deformation and Flow. Lewis.

Treloar, L. R. The Physics of Rubber Elasticity. O.U.P.


22.334 Polymer Physics II

Rubber elasticity, extrusion plastometry, rheological aspects of polymer processing operations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

A.S.T.M. Standards. Part IX.


22.311G Polymer Processes I

Classification of polymers; methods of polymerization—bulk, suspension, emulsion, high pressure. Processes; stepgrowth, chain growth. The chemistry and applications of polymer systems including—polyesters, vinyl polymers, phenolic condensation resins, synthetic rubbers and elastomers, fluorinated polymers. Natural polymers.

TEXTBOOKS


Margerison, D. & East, G. C. Introduction to Polymer Chemistry. Pergamon.

REFERENCE BOOKS


Kline, G. M. Analytical Chemistry of Polymers. Wiley.


Schildknecht, C. A. Vinyl and Related Polymers. Wiley.

22.312G Polymer Processes II

Polymers containing backbones other than carbon: phosphorus, arsenic, sulphur; polysilicones.

Instrumental analytical methods, U.V. and I.R. spectroscopy, endgroup analysis, vapour phase chromatography; degradation; X-rays, radioisotopes; stereoisomers, chemical methods.

REFERENCE BOOK

Hunter, D. N. Inorganic Polymers. Wiley.
22.321G Physical Chemistry of Polymers I

Mechanisms and Kinetics: stepgrowth polymerization kinetics, structure effects, chain growth polymerization. (i) Free radical polymerization—chemistry and properties of free radicals and initiators; kinetics, transfer reactions; copolymerization; monomer radical structure and reactivity, (ii) ionic polymerization including stereo-regular polymers.

Polymer Characterization: molecular weight, average distributions; thermodynamics of polymer solutions; theta temperature; measurement of number average and weight average molecular weights; ultra centrifuge; optical properties; monomolecular films; thermal methods, fractionation methods and their limitations, dual dispersity; control of molecular weight.

TEXTBOOKS
Flory, P. J. Principles of Polymer Chemistry. Cornell U.P.

REFERENCE BOOK

22.322G Physical Chemistry of Polymers II

(i) Configurational effects; conformational effects; elastomers, fibres, plastics; temperature resistant polymers, rigidity, crystallinity, morphology, kinetics, nucleation, melting, effect on properties; polar interactions; chemical reactivity; chemistry of adhesion; stereoregular polymers; tacticity; biological systems; medical application of plastics; choice and design of materials for specific applications. (ii) Degradation—thermal, photolytic, mechanical and ultrasonic radiation, oxidative, model compounds; biological degradation; protection of materials against degradation.

TEXTBOOK
Sharples, A. Introduction to Polymer Crystallization. Arnold.

REFERENCE BOOK

22.341G Polymer Engineering I

(a) Polymer Compound Design—Safety precautions. Formulation principles of: elastomers, thermosets, thermoplastics, adhesives and bonding, cellular polymers (open and closed cell, rigid and flexible), surface coatings, films, sheeting and pipes. Formulation cost data. Milling, mixing and curing of polymer formulations.

(b) Polymer Processing—Mixing and dispersion; extrusion fundamentals (screw type)—isothermal operation, adiabatic operation, die design; ram extrusion fundamentals; screwless extrusion fundamentals; injection moulding (plastics and elastomers); press and transfer moulding; calendering; sheet forming; hollow articles; sealing and welding.

(c) Laboratory—Selected experiments illustrating principles developed in lectures.

Natural rubber gum stock; carbon black reinforced tyre tread stock; neoprene compound design; acrylonitrile compound design; flexible PVC compound design; plasticizer ratios in PVC; polyester castings; glass reinforced—polyester laminates; polyurethane foams; epoxy chemical resistant coatings; surface coating formulation and testing.

Mixing processes (2- and 3-roll mills and Banbury mixer); dispersion processes Sigma arm mixer) press moulding of thermosets; injection moulding of polyethylene and nylon; screw extrusion of thermoplastics
(1½" extruder); screw extrusion of elastomers (1½" extruder); screwless extrusion of thermoplastics; vacuum forming from sheet material; hot gas welding of thermoplastics; hot sealing of plastic films.

TEXTBOOKS

or

Schildknecht, C. A. Vinyl and Related Polymers. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Materials and Compounding Ingredients for Rubber. Bill Communications Inc. N.Y.

22.342G Polymer Engineering II

(a) Polymer Physical Properties and Engineering Applications of Polymers—

(i) Polymer Physical Properties—Theory of rubber elasticity; molecular chain tension; force-extension fundamentals; large strain region in elastomers; rheological phenomena (flow); extrusion plastometry; reinforcement of polymer physical properties.

(ii) Engineering Applications of Polymers—Thermosets thermoplastics; elastomers, cellular polymers; adhesives and bonding; surface coatings; thermal and acoustic insulation; vibration isolation; chemical resistance; accelerated ageing.

(b) Physical Testing II—Density of solid and cellular polymers; hardness, stress-strain fundamentals (ultimate tensile strength, modulus) for thermosets, thermoplastics and elastomers; elastic modulus; work of deformation; compressive strength and modulus; shear; torsion; flexural strength and modulus; impact; resilience; flex cracking; tear. Creep; relaxation; first and second order transition; thermal conductivity through polymers; extrusion plastometry; cone and plate viscometry (solid polymers).

(c) Laboratory—Stress-strain; creep; relaxation; second order transition; thermal conductivity (K factor); cell size and per cent closed cells (cellular polymers); refractive index; extrusion plastometer; cone and plate viscometer; Mooney viscometer.

REFERENCE BOOKS
SCHOOL OF NUCLEAR ENGINEERING

23.051 Nuclear Power Technology

Nuclear processes, fission and energy deposition, nuclear reaction rates, fuel cycles and nuclear reactor types. Primary and secondary radiation sources, multiplication slowing down and diffusion of neutrons, criticality conditions and reactivity changes with burnup. Fine scale flux in fuel element lattices, effects of control rods and reflectors. Delayed neutrons, point reactor neutron kinetics, and reactor control.


The thermodynamics of nuclear power systems. The special nuclear, thermal and cost characteristics of gas cooled, pressurised water, boiling water and liquid metal fast reactor systems. Isotopic power generators, process heat and other reactor applications.

REFERENCE BOOKS
SCHOOL OF APPLIED GEOLOGY

25.001 Geology I


Petrology—Field occurrence, lithological characteristics and structural relationships of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Introduction to coal, oil and ore deposits.

Stratigraphy and Palaeontology—Basic principles of stratigraphy; introductory palaeontology. The geological time scale. The geological history of the Australian continent and more specifically that of New South Wales in introductory outline.

Practical Work—Preparation and interpretation of geological maps and sections. Map reading and use of simple geological instruments. Study of simple crystal forms and symmetry. Applied stereoscopic projection. Identification and description of common minerals and rocks in hand specimen. Recognition and description of examples of important fossil groups. Supplemented by three field tutorials, attendance at which is compulsory.

TEXTBOOKS
Holmes, A. Principles of Physical Geology. N.A.P. or
Tyrrell, G. W. The Principles of Petrology. Methuen.

REFERENCE BOOKS

25.002 Geology II

Mineralogy: Principles of optical crystallography; the construction and use of a polarizing microscope. Polyomorphism; the crystal chemistry, crystallography and geological occurrence of the main groups of rock forming minerals. Description and recognition of common ore and rock forming minerals in both hand specimen and thin section.


Palaeontology: Morphology and systematics of major fossil Invertebrate phyla (Part 1) and their stratigraphic distribution. Practical: examination of representative fossils from each phylum.


Structural Geology: Description of structures, mesoscopic-macroscopic, fractures, joints, faults, folds and their structural elements; foliation, lineation. Introduction to tectonics and plate tectonics. Practical: stereographic projection; analysis of fractures, faults, folds and their structural elements; foliation, lineation, strain analysis and rotation problems. Field Work: at least one compulsory field trip to illustrate the above course.

TEXTBOOKS

Mineralogy

Petrology
Williams, H., Turner, F. J. & Gilbert, C. M. Petrography. Freeman, 1954.

Palaeontology

Stratigraphy

Structural Geology

REFERENCE BOOKS

Mineralogy
Mason, B. & Berry, L. G. Elements of Mineralogy. 2nd ed. Freeman, 1968.

Petrology
Palaeontology

Stratigraphy

Structural Geology

25.003 Geology III


*Geophysics*—An introduction to the physics, shape, structure, constitution and dynamics of the earth: seismology, gravity, geodesy, geothermy, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism.


*Tectonics*—The geophysical, sedimentological, petrological and structural geological aspects of global geotectonics.

*Vertebrate Palaeontology*—An introduction to evolution of vertebrates.

*Field Work*—Field Work is an essential part of the course and consists of ten days of field tutorials.
TEXTBOOKS

Economic Geology

Geophysics

Igneous Petrology

Minerology
As for 25.002 Mineralogy plus

Oceanography

Palaeontology
As for 25.002 Palaeontology plus

Vertebrate Palaeontology

Stratigraphy
Berry, W. B. N. *Growth of a Prehistoric Time Scale Based on Organic Evolution*. Freeman, 1968.

Tectonics

REFERENCE BOOKS

Geophysics

Vertebrate Palaeontology

Stratigraphy II
Berry, W. B. N. *Growth of a Prehistoric Time Scale Based on Organic Evolution*. Freeman, 1968.
Economic Geology

Igneous Petrology

Mineralogy

Oceanography
Menard, H. W. *Marine Geology of the Pacific*.

Palaeontology

Tectonics

25.0041, 25.0042, 25.0043, 25.0044 and 25.0045
Geology IV, Parts I, II, III, IV and V

25.0041 Engineering Geology

25.0042 Exploration Geophysics
The theory, interpretation and practice of geophysical methods in exploration, including and extending beyond 25.013 Geology III (Supplementary) Exploration Geophysics.

25.0043 Exploration and Mining Geology and Petroleum Engineering
*Exploration and Mining Geology*—Selection of prospecting areas, methods of mineral search, assessment of new discoveries and subsequent development as underground or open cut mines, re-evaluation of old mines. The work of a geologist in operating mines, ore prediction, exploratory drilling. Evaluation of coalfields. Mine geology of leading Australian mines. Laboratory: Solution of mining geology problems involving drill core assays and developmental procedures. Exercises in geochemical prospecting.

25.0044 Engineering Surveying
Ordinary levelling, angle measurements, linear measurements (tapes), theodolite traversing, tacheometry, areas and volumes, contour and detail surveys.

25.0045 Project

TEXTBOOKS

Mining and Petroleum Geology

Geophysics

25.023 Geology III (Applied)
Clay Mineralogy—The structures and properties of the clay mineral groups. Techniques for their recognition. Clay-water systems and ion exchange. Some applied aspects of clay mineralogy. Laboratory work to illustrate the lecture course.

Economic Geology II—Case histories; discovery, exploration, exploitation. Procedures in marking and lodging claims, leases, various types of mining titles, obligations under mining Acts.


Mathematical Geology—Measurement scales—probability statements—basic parametric and non-parametric statistics—measurement errors—line and surface fitting—classification procedures—sampling theory—frequency analysis—filter theory.

Micropalaeontology—The morphology, taxonomy and stratigraphic distribution of the principal groups of microfossils. Practical: study and description of foraminifera, ostracoda, conodonts and plant microfossils, also certain examples of megafossils from the invertebrate phyla. Micropalaeontological techniques.


Sedimentary Petrology—The chemistry of weathering and soil formation. The chemically formed sedimentary rocks including the phosphates, zeolites, evaporites, ferruginous and siliceous deposits. The distribution of trace elements in sedimentary rocks.

Sedimentology—Methods of sediment analysis and sediment parameters. Laboratory flume experiments, Selected stratigraphic topics. Stratigraphic maps and stratigraphic photo-interpretation. Field tutorial project.

Field Work—will be held during the year. This includes a geological survey camp which will be held in the first session and ten days of field instruction. Attendance is compulsory.

TEXTBOOKS
Clay Mineralogy

Fuels

Geochemistry

Geological Surveying and Photogeology

Mathematical Geology

Metamorphic Petrology

Micropalaeontology

Mineragraphy
Sedimentary Petrology

Sedimentology

REFERENCE BOOKS

**Geochemistry**

**Mathematical Geology**

**Metamorphic Petrology**

**Mineragraphy**

**Sedimentology**

**Clay Mineralogy**

**Geochemistry**

25.101 Geology for Engineers

An introduction to geology with emphasis on the mechanical properties of rock and soil. Rock-forming minerals, clay minerals and the classification of rocks. The properties of rock. An introduction to the processes of orogenesis, epeirogenesis, denudation and weathering of rocks, vulcanicity, intrusion of plutonic rocks, sedimentation and metamorphism. Groundwater, the formation of soils, landforms and the stability of slopes. Review of the application of geology and geophysics in engineering practice. Laboratory work consists of the examination and the identification of common rock-forming minerals and rock types, and the preparation and interpretation of simple geological maps and sections. Two geological field tutorials of one day duration are a compulsory part of the course, and satisfactory field tutorial reports are to be submitted.

TEXTBOOK
25.102 Geology for Mining Engineers

Mineralogy and Petrology—Crystalline state, crystal symmetry, crystal systems, physical and chemical properties of minerals, crystal optics, micropetrology. Occurrence and structures of igneous rocks, consolidation of magmas, igneous rock classification. Thermal and regional metamorphism. Composition and classification of sedimentary rocks, sedimentation and sedimentary environments, micropetrology. Laboratory: Hand specimen crystallography, mineralogy and petrology; thin section petrology.


Geophysics—An introduction to the basic principles of geophysics, and to the principles, methods and applications of geophysical exploration, viz. gravity, magnetic, electrical, seismic, radioactive and miscellaneous. Discussion of various physical properties of rocks.


Exploration and Mining Geology—As for 25.0043, Part III, Exploration and Mining Geology.

TEXTBOOKS


25.1021 Geology for Mining Engineers (BSc(Tech))

An abridged version of 25.102.


25.201 Mineralogy (Applied Science Course)

Crystallography, crystalline state and crystal growth of minerals. Fundamentals of the atomic structure of minerals, with examples of Bravais lattices and introduction to space lattice group theory. Physical properties
of crystals; cleavage, gliding, secondary twinning, elasticity. Elements of crystal optics in polarized light. Classification, descriptive mineralogy and occurrence of primary and secondary minerals with special emphasis on economic metallic and non-metallic minerals. Introduction to petrology. Mode of formation of minerals and ores in the igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic cycles. Examples of principal types of economic mineral deposits, their mode of formation, paragenesis, textures and intergrowths. Elements of fuel geology, construction and refractory materials. Laboratory: Crystallography—Examination of crystals and crystal models for symmetry. Stereographic projection of crystals. Optical Mineralogy—Examination of minerals and rocks in transmitted and incident light using the polarizing microscope. Determination of refractive indices of crystal fragments by the immersion method. Descriptive and Determinative Mineralogy—Macroscopic examination of common minerals with emphasis on economic minerals. Study of texture and intergrowths of common mineral parageneses including the principal rock types in which they occur.

TEXTBOOKS
Rutley, F. Rutley's Elements of Mineralogy. Rev. by H. H. Read, Murby.

APPLIED GEOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

25.341G Geology
A series of special courses in aspects of geology which have particular relevance to geophysics: structural geology, stratigraphy, petroleum geology, engineering geology, petrology, economic mineralogy, geochemistry, air-photo interpretation and field methods.

25.321G Geophysics
The physics, shape, structure and constitution of the earth. Extensive treatment of the theory, interpretation, instrumentation, practice and applications of geophysical methods in exploration: seismic, electric, electromagnetic, gravity, magnetic, radioactive and well logging. Laboratory requirements include projects in model experimentation, and field requirements include three weeks of field tutorials on the practice of geophysical methods.

TEXTBOOKS

25.401G Ground Water Investigations

TEXTBOOK
25.402G Hydrogeology

The exploration and evaluation of groundwater, borehole samples and geographical well-logging techniques, geological factors influencing the occurrence of groundwater, preparation of hydrogeologic maps. Further studies in arid zone geohydrology. Practical work will cover the preparation of hydrogeologic maps, the classification of borehole samples and the evaluation of the water balance. Field tutorials will be included.

TEXTBOOK

25.403G Project (Hydrogeology Graduate Course)

25.701G Subsurface Geology and Pollution Control

Lithology of main rock types involved in subsurface waste disposal; mass properties of rocks affecting fluid flow, porosity, permeability, capillarity, etc., and their inter-relationships. Elements of structural geology, stratification, lenticularity, folding, faulting, unconformities etc.; use of structural contours in subsurface geology; interpretation of simple geological maps. Hydrostatic and hydrodynamic conditions in subsurface flow of liquids and gases; reservoir engineering topics, compressibility, rock pressure. Design and cementation of casing strings; importance of preservation of subsurface waters, especially fresh water aquifers; rational exploitation of subsurface water for domestic and industrial use. Technology of subsurface disposal of wastes—liquid, gaseous and solid, including radioactive wastes. Some ethical considerations and statutory requirements of governmental bodies. Investigation of sedimentary basins and individual structures for waste injection. Case histories, e.g. Rocky Mountain Arsenal Well etc.
27.001 Applied Geography I


The course includes three compulsory one-day field tutorials.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS

27.002 Applied Geography II

Part I (Session 1). Introduction to Economic Geography: The geographic problems of scale and distance. The relevance of theory and quantitative methods. Economic landscape systems. Geographic significance of population growth components in modernizing and advanced countries—natural increase, fertility and mortality patterns and internal and international migration. Patterns and structures of systems of agriculture, manufacturing and tertiary production. Includes an urban field tutorial of one day.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS


Mountjoy, A. B. *Industrialisation and Underdeveloped Countries*. Hutchinson.


Part II (Session 2). *Urban Systems*: The evolution of urban areas. Classification of cities. City size distribution and the urban hierarchy. Central place theory; urban interaction. The economic and social structure of urban areas. The problems of urban growth. Includes a field tutorial of up to three days.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Abler, R., Adams, J. S. & Gould, P. *Spatial Organisation*. Prentice-Hall.

Berry, B. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall.

Berry, B. & Houghton, F. E. *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*. Prentice-Hall.

Breese, G. ed. *The City in Newly Developing Countries*. Prentice-Hall.


Chapin, F. S. *Urban Land Use Planning*. Illinois U.P.


Clarke, J. I. *Population Geography and the Developing Countries*. Pergamon.

Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.


Part III. *Statistical Methods in Geography*: Laboratory classes throughout the year dealing with the application of statistical methods to geographic data. Descriptive statistics, sampling techniques, elementary probability, correlation, regression, significance-testing, and an introduction to non-parametric statistics.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


Kalton, G. *Introduction to Statistical Ideas*. Chapman & Hall.
This course includes two compulsory field tutorials, one of one day and one of three days' duration. These will involve study of the structure and function of an urban and/or industrial complex and its impact on the adjacent agricultural area.

**27.013 Geographic Methods**

Classes throughout the year dealing with methods and the interpretation of geographic data; research design, data sources, field methods; collection, classification, and analysis of data, stressing multivariate techniques and computer library programs. Complements all third-year Geography options. Up to five days' field tutorials involving studies related to the options listed above.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**REFERENCE BOOKS**


King, L. J. *Statistical Analysis in Geography*. Prentice-Hall.


**27.103 Climatology**

Spatial and temporal distribution of atmospheric components of special relevance to the exchange of energy and water at the earth surface. Components of the radiation and heat balance of the earth surface as affected by differing atmospheric, soil and surface cover conditions. Factors controlling evaporation and transpiration under freely-available and restricted water supply conditions, and methods for the measurement and estimation of evapotranspiration. Characteristic patterns of energy and water exchange for differing types of natural or man-modified land surface. Present and past world climatic patterns in relation to energy and water balance principles. Man's modification of factors affecting the local climate in rural and urban settings.

Laboratory work is directed toward developing an appreciation of the operational principles and limitations of instruments commonly used in radiation and water balance studies, and toward the practical application of energy and water balance models for evaluation of the climatic environment as related to catchment hydrology, agricultural productivity and land resource management problems.
TEXTBOOKS
Sellers, W. D. *Physical Climatology.* Chicago U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Crowe, P. R. *Concepts in Climatology.* Longman.
Platt, R. B. & Griffiths, J. F. *Environmental Measurements and Interpretation.* Reinhold.
Rose, C. W. *Agricultural Physics.* Pergamon.
Slatyer, R. O. & McIlroy, I. C. *Practical Microclimatology.* CSIRO.

27,203 Biogeography
The history and distribution of Australian fauna and flora in relation to world patterns. Ecosystems, their structure and microclimates, energy, water and nutrient balances with particular reference to Australian examples. Management of ecosystems and associated land use. Vegetation survey and sampling techniques and airphoto interpretation.

Up to three days' field tutorial is an essential part of this course.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Costin, A. B. *A Study of the Ecosystems of the Monaro Region of New South Wales.* N.S.W. Govt. Printer.
Darlington, P. J. *Biogeography of the Southern End of the World.* Harvard U.P.
Slatyer, R. O. *Plant-water Relationships.* Academic.
Van Dyne, G. M. *The Ecosystem Concept in Natural Resource Management.* Academic.
27.204 Advanced Biogeography

A study of the factors controlling biomass accumulation and their manipulation in land use and conservation. Production ecology: the efficiency of vegetation in using the environment; microclimate, energy, carbon dioxide and water vapour fluxes and how they control the rates of production; nutrient cycling, the distribution of chemical elements in selected ecosystems, rates of cycling and the role of fire in nutrient cycling; spatial relationships, species area, area of influence, stand density, leaf area index, and root/shoot ratios. Vegetation expression of environmental gradients; vegetation response to changes in environment with particular reference to grazing, soil erosion and forest management. Vegetation cover and the hydrologic cycle. Administrative and legal aspects of conservation. Laboratory sessions supporting the lectures: experimental methods and data collection and collation in biomass, microclimatic, nutrient cycling and spatial relationship studies; visits to projects on conservation and land management.

Two field tutorials: a field project of about one week to investigate plant communities in a selected environment and a two-day excursion for comparative study of a contrasting environment.

27.303 Transportation Geography

Includes the structure of transportation systems, for example modal systems, network and flow analysis, communication and circulation theories, and the analysis of specific problems, for example transport and economic development and highway impact studies. Laboratory classes include case studies and practical applications.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Bunge, W. Theoretical Geography. Lund Studies in Geography.
Chorley, R. & Haggett, P. Socio-economic Models in Geography. Methuen.
Haggett, P. Locational Analysis in Human Geography. Arnold.
Haggett, P. Network Analysis. Arnold.
Taaffe, E. & Gauthier, W. Geography of Transportation. Prentice-Hall.

27.304 Advanced Economic Geography

In Session 1 topics include the formulation of economic models in an interregional framework, linear programming and activity analysis, growth models, growth pole concepts, the spatial transmission of economic growth, and the spatial pattern of short term economic interaction, with emphasis on North America. In Session 2 students attend a series of seminars on the general development of geographic thought and ideas.

TEXTBOOK
Richardson, H. Regional Economics. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

REFERENCE BOOKS
27.313 Location Theory

Classical and more recent adaptations of location theory. Consideration of external economies. City and regional structure. Spatial competition and patterns of location. Emphasis on an examination of the effects of the spatial distribution of resources and markets on the locational equilibrium of the firm. Decision theory relevant to location.

TEXTBOOK
Richardson, H. W. Regional Economics. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Greenhut, M. Plant Location in Theory and Practice. N. Carolina U.P.
Hoover, E. Location of Economic Activity. McGraw-Hill.
Isard, W. Location and Space Economy. Wiley.
Lösch, A. Economics of Location. Wiley.
Pred, A. Behaviour and Location. Lund U.P.
Smith, D. Industrial Location. Wiley.
Weber, A. A Theory of Location of Industries. Chicago U.P.

27.323 Marketing Geography

Organisation and operation of the marketing system including the optimal location of consumer orientated enterprises and the analysis of market areas. Spatial behaviour of consumers in the market for various goods and services, with emphasis upon consumer search and decision processes.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
Bartels, R. The Development of Marketing Thought. Irwin.
Berry, B. J. L. Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution. Prentice-Hall.
Bucklin, L. P. Shopping Patterns in an Urban Area. Inst. of Business and Econ. Research, University of Calif., Berkeley.


Revzan, D. *Wholesaling in Marketing Organisation*. Wiley.


### 27.333 Agricultural Geography

Rent theory in relation to agricultural systems. Systems of agriculture at different levels of economic development, and in relation to cultural and institutional factors. Effect on agriculture of rural-urban competition for resources. Examples will be drawn from Australasia and South East Asia. Laboratory classes include case studies.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**


Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.

Courtney, P. P. *Plantation Agriculture*. Bell.

Davidson, B. R. *The Northern Myth*. M.U.P.

Davidson, B. R. *Australia Wet or Dry?* M.U.P.

Dunn, E. S. Jr. *The Location of Agricultural Production*. Florida U.P.

Dumont, R. *Types of Rural Economy*. Methuen.

Fisher, C. A. *South East Asia*. Methuen.

Gourou, P. *The Tropical World*. Longmans.

Gregor, H. G. *Geography of Agriculture: Themes in Research*. Prentice-Hall.

Heady, E. O. *Economics of Agricultural Production and Resource Use*. Prentice-Hall.

Hoover, E. M. *The Location of Economic Activity*. McGraw-Hill.


Nourse, H. O. *Regional Economics*. McGraw-Hill.


Symons, L. *Agricultural Geography*. Bell.

27.413 Geomorphology

Fluvial processes and valley features. Hillslopes and slope mantles. Coastal, volcanic, structural and neotectonic landforms. Case studies illustrating approaches to geomorphic investigations. Classification and mapping of landforms, including airphoto interpretation. Morphometry. Laboratory study of aeolian, fluvial, beach and colluvial materials.

TEXTBOOKS

Bird, E. F. C. Coasts. A.N.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Dury, G. H. Rivers and River Terraces. Macmillan.
Jennings, J. N. Karst. A.N.U.P.
King, C. A. M. Beaches and Coasts. Arnold.
King, C. A. M. Techniques in Geomorphology. Arnold.
Ollier, C. Volcanoes. A.N.U.P.
Scheidegger, A. E. Theoretical Geomorphology. 2nd ed. Springer-Verlag.
Tuwadile, C. R. Structural Landforms. A.N.U.P.

27.423 Pedology

Morphologic, physical and chemical properties of soil, including colour, texture, consistence, structure, aeration, moisture, reaction and nutrients. Physical and chemical aspects of soil fertility; soil erosion and conservation; soil-landscape relationships and periodicity. The soil-forming processes of the major Great Soil Groups and their management problems; soil classification. Laboratory classes include particle size grading, specific gravity and moisture content of soils, soil reaction determination, loss on ignition; soil profile description; soil survey and mapping; analysis of soil maps.

TEXTBOOK


REFERENCE BOOKS

Bear, F. E. ed. The Chemistry of the Soil. Arnold.
Leeper, G. W. Introduction to Soil Science. M.U.P.
27.404 Advanced Geomorphology and Pedology

The monitoring of process and change in, and application of model studies to hillslope, shoreline, fluvial and dune environments. Glacial and periglacial geomorphology. Absolute dating of landform and soils and determination of rates of denudation and pedogenesis. Soil erosion and its control. The history of geomorphology and pedology, and related current problems. Soil stratigraphy, mineralogy, micro-morphology and fabric analysis. Laboratory classes include the study of correlative sediments, soils, and depositional environments, soil mineralogy and soil physical properties. A field tutorial of about one week before the beginning of first session traversing geomorphic and pedologic environments in south-eastern Australia.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
King, C. A. M. Beaches and Coasts. Arnold.
King, C. A. M. Techniques in Geomorphology. Arnold.
Mascon, B. Principles of Geochemistry. Wiley.
Oliver, C. D. Weathering. Oliver & Boyd.
Tricort, J. Geomorphology of Cold Environments. Macmillan.

27.504 Projects in Applied Geography

Biogeography: study of the vegetation in an area, and detailed consideration of a problem arising from this survey, preferably with an applied aspect. Economic Geography: a problem in applied economic geography involving experimental design, the acquisition and manipulation of field data, and the presentation of a report. Geomorphology and pedology: an area study introducing soils-landscape relationships in a dynamic or chronologic sense; or a systematic study which may be primarily geomorphic or pedologic, but with some interdisciplinary aspect.

To include a field element and a supporting laboratory programme.

GEOGRAPHY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

27.901G Geomorphology for Hydrologists

General concepts of landscape evolution; geomorphic aspects of overland and channel flow; lithologic and structural controls of surface drainage;
stream channels in cross-section, plan and long profile; floodplain characteristics; hillslopes; geomorphic relationships of surficial deposits; catchment morphometry; landscape features due to underground water; landforms and processes of the main morphogenetic zones; drainage types in Australia; vigil and representative catchments; the land-system approach to water resource assessment; air photo and map analysis of characteristic landforms and drainage features; geomorphic and land system mapping; field study of a vigil catchment.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOKS
Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. J. *Network Analysis in Geography*. Methuen.
King, C. A. M. *Techniques in Geomorphology*. Arnold.

27.902G Meteorological and Hydrological Principles


Part II. Hydrology: Catchment morphology. Precipitation-streamflow relationships; frequency analyses in hydrology. Drought and low flow analyses. Channel morphology and stream velocity characteristics; tidal estuaries; ocean currents. Dispersal of pollutants in flowing water.

REFERENCE BOOKS
Bruce, J. P. & Clark, R. H. *Introduction to Hydrometeorology*. Pergamon.
Proceedings of Clean Air Conference, 1965. N.S.W. U.P.

27.903G Geographic Background to Pollution Problems

Interactions between topographic, climatic and hydrologic factors in relation to urbanization and pollution. Soil formation, erosion and fertility. Ecological stability and sensitivity to land use. Economic and social implications of pollution.
REFERENCE BOOKS
Proceedings of Clean Air Conference. 1962 and 1965. N.S.W.U.P.
Smith, D. *Industrial Location*. Wiley.
28.022 Marketing Models

Students are introduced to the use of quantitative analysis in marketing decision-making in business situations. The derivative (pricing for profit maximization, inventory policy for cost minimization); linear programming (designing programmes to maximize profits); techniques of planning (product launch using PERT); probability competitive bidding theory; market decision-making under conditions of uncertainty; assignment algorithm (allocation of salesmen to territories); physical distribution (total system costing, etc.)

The programme is designed to provide students with the opportunity to develop their ability to apply quantitative methods to practical marketing problems.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS

28.012 Marketing Systems

An introduction to marketing systems through the study of marketing structures, organisation and behaviour. The development of distribution systems, marketing institutions and channels. Policies and methods in the distribution of consumer and industrial goods and services. Costs and efficiency in the distribution of goods and services.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

29.441 Engineering Surveying


Part B. Levelling (other methods). Linear measurement (electronic). Applications of survey techniques: control surveys, provision of information for design, setting out engineering works, etc. Outline of photogrammetry.

TEXTBOOKS
Seven Figure Mathematical Tables. Chambers, 1958 (full edition).

REFERENCE BOOKS
36.471 Planning Law and Administration


TEXTBOOK


REFERENCE BOOKS

SCHOOL OF BIOCHEMISTRY

41.101A Chemistry of Biologically Important Molecules
The chemical properties of amino acids, peptides and proteins, carbohydrates, nucleic acids, and lipids, and the biological roles of these compounds. The nature and function of enzymes. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE BOOK

41.101B Metabolism
The intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and nitrogenous compounds. The molecular mechanism of gene expression and protein synthesis. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 41.101A.

41.101C Control Mechanisms
The relation between structure and function of enzymes, hormones, vitamins and membranes. Photosynthesis. Metabolic networks and control mechanisms. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 41.101A.

41.102A Biochemistry of Macromolecules and Cell Biochemistry
Polysaccharides and glycoproteins including bacterial cell walls. Chemistry and biology of polynucleotides. Methods of amino acid and nucleic acid sequence analysis. Protein structure and synthesis. Active centres of some proteins. Sub-unit organization of proteins. Cellular degradation. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course and to provide experience in modern biochemical techniques.

TEXTBOOKS
REFERENCE BOOKS

41.102B Metabolic Pathways and Control Mechanisms

Haemoproteins, and electron transport, photosynthesis, photophosphorylation and oxidative phosphorylation. The nature and function of co-enzymes. Inter-relationships in mammalian intermediary metabolism. Biochemical control mechanisms including hormones and allosteric interactions. Enzyme kinetics. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course and to provide experience in modern biochemical techniques.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS
As for 41.102A above.
SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL TECHNOLOGY

42.102 Fermentation Technology
An introduction to the basic factors involved in the operation of microbial processes on an industrial scale, including: the selection, maintenance and improvement of microorganisms; the influence of physical and chemical factors on the microbial environment; the control of environmental factors; the effects of operational patterns in batch and continuous flow cultivation; the harvesting, purification and standardization of products; process optimization; disposal of waste materials; an examination of selected microbial processes for chemical, pharmaceutical and food production, against the basic characteristics of large-scale fermentation processes practical exercises, including the operation of various types of fermenters, to illustrate the principal aspects of the lecture course.

TEXTBOOK

BIOLOGICAL TECHNOLOGY GRADUATE SUBJECTS

42.201G Principles of Biology
The principal characteristics of living systems, in respect of structure, fine structure and function, metabolism, bioenergetics, growth, cell division, genetics, and some aspects of adaptation and evolution.

TEXTBOOKS

42.202G Principles of Biochemistry
A condensed treatment of biochemistry including: the properties of biological molecules, the pathways, catalysis, energetics and regulation of metabolism; the chemical mechanism of inheritance.

TEXTBOOKS

42.203G Biochemical Methods
A laboratory course, augmented with tutorial classes, in the techniques and application of practical biochemistry.

TEXTBOOK
No specified textbook.

42.204G Microbial Processes
A short treatment of the principal factors involved in the operation of microbial processes on an industrial scale; an examination of the more salient features of selected fermentation processes involved in chemical, pharmaceutical and food production.

TEXTBOOK
SCHOOL OF BOTANY

43.101A/45.101A Genetics & Biometry

Analysis of the mitotic cycle; replication of DNA and its organization in the chromosomes; linkage, non-meiotic recombination; mutation, structural changes, polyploidy, aneuploidy; population genetics; cytoplasmic inheritance; episomes; gene structure and function. An introduction to statistical methods and their application to biological data, including an introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

TEXTBOOKS

43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology

A study of the evolution of vegetative form and structure of vascular plants; an examination of their organisation into terrestrial communities; identification, evolution and distribution of elements of the Australian flora. Field excursions are an integral part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

43.101C Plant Physiology

A general introduction to the physiology of the whole plant including a consideration of photosynthesis, inorganic nutrition, transport, translocation, physiology of growth and development, and plant growth substances and their application in agriculture.

TEXTBOOKS

43.102B Plant Taxonomy

Considers the assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying plants both at the specific and supra-specific level. Some field excursions are necessary.

TEXTBOOKS
SCHOOL OF MICROBIOLOGY

44.101 Introductory Microbiology

The general nature, occurrence and importance of microorganisms. A systematic review of the major groups of microorganisms: the eucaryotic protista (micro-algae, protozoa and fungi); procaryotic protista (blue-green algae, "higher" bacteria, typical unicellular bacteria and small bacteria-like forms); plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Microbial physiology and genetics. The relationship between microorganisms and their environment; ecological considerations. Interactions between microorganisms and higher organisms.

Prerequisite: 17.001.

TEXTBOOK

or

or

The choice will depend on the likely 3rd year programme. Brock is the first recommendation if no more microbiology is to be undertaken; Stanier et al., if the 3rd year units do not include 44.102D; Hawker & Linton if 44.102D is to be taken.

44.102A Basic General Microbiology: Nature of Microorganisms

Systems for the identification and taxonomic description of bacteria; more detailed treatment of the fine structure, cytochemistry, genetics, and antigenicity of microorganisms (including viruses).

Prerequisites: 44.101, 43.101A, 41.101A and 41.101B.

TEXTBOOK

or

or

Hawker & Linton is recommended when unit 44.102D is also to be taken. Stanier et al is available in a paperback edition. Davis et al is also available as a larger text entitled Microbiology and is only recommended if 44.102E (Medical Microbiology) is programmed.

44.102B Basic General Microbiology: Microbial Physiology and Ecology

The metabolic requirements of microorganisms; relationship between the microorganism and its environment: growth, inhibition, death; energy-yielding and biosynthesising systems; genotypic and phenotypic control systems.
TEXTBOOK AND PREREQUISITES
As for 44.102A.

44.102D General Applied Microbiology
Endeavours to relate basic facts about microorganisms to practical conditions affecting the occurrence, importance, activity and control of microorganisms in soil, air, water, in their relationship to higher organisms (other than Man); their relationship to the manufacture, preservation and spoilage of food, including dairy products; and their industrial application.

TEXTBOOK

44.111 Microbiology
This is a similar course to 44.101 but is modified in its treatment to suit those who do not wish to take further courses in microbiology and who may have less biological and biochemical background than is required for other microbiology courses.

TEXTBOOK

or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HELP IMPROVE YOUR HANDBOOK

It is important to the University and to yourself that you understand its conventions and regulations. The University Calendar and faculty handbooks are means by which the University attempts to convey, amongst other things, information regarding the facilities it has to offer, and the rules and regulations which govern the conduct and progress of students. You can help us assess the efficacy of the handbooks by completing this questionnaire, and thereby help yourself and your fellow students in the years to come.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the Calendar or handbooks personally, please contact Mr Douglas Howie, Room 307, The Chancellery, or phone extension 3340.

1. Name of faculty .................................. Course .................................. Yr./Stage ..................................

A. CONTENTS

2. What information in your handbook did you find most useful?

3. (a) What information did you find least useful?

(b) Why was the information of so little use to you?

4. How would you rate the following information areas for inclusion in the handbook?

   (TICK APPROPRIATE SQUARE)

   ESSENTIAL INTERESTED UNNECESSARY TO HAVE THEM

   Calendar of dates ..................  □  □  □
   List of academic staff .............  □  □  □
   Course outlines or rules governing course ..................  □  □  □
   Descriptions of subjects ...........  □  □  □
   Textbook lists ......................  □  □  □
   Reference book lists ..............  □  □  □
   Requirements for admission ........  □  □  □
   Admission and enrolment procedures ..................................
   Course fees .........................  □  □  □
   Rules relating to students ..........  □  □  □
   Student services ...................  □  □  □
   Scholarships .......................  □  □  □
   Student activities ..................  □  □  □
   Examination procedures ..........  □  □  □
   Timetables .........................  □  □  □

5. Please comment on any aspect of the information areas listed in Question 4 and particularly, if you think necessary, on the form of presentation i.e., its content, layout, position.